# The OpenACC<sup>®</sup> Application Programming Interface

1

2

3

4

5

Version 3.3

OpenACC-Standard.org

November 2022

- 6 Complying with all applicable copyright laws is the responsibility of the user. Without limiting the rights under copyright,
- 7 no part of this document may be reproduced, stored in, or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form
- 8 or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise), or for any purpose, without the express
- 9 written permission of the authors.
- 10 © 2011-2022 OpenACC-Standard.org. All rights reserved.

# **Contents**

12	1.	Intro		9
13		1.1.	Scope	9
14		1.2.	Execution Model	9
15		1.3.	Memory Model	1
16		1.4.	Language Interoperability	2
17		1.5.	Runtime Errors	3
18		1.6.	Conventions used in this document	3
19		1.7.	Organization of this document	4
20		1.8.	References	5
21		1.9.	Changes from Version 1.0 to 2.0	6
22		1.10.		7
23				7
24				9
25				9
26				20
27			Changes from Version 3.0 to 3.1	21
28				23
29				24
30			e	25
			1	
31	2.	Dire	ctives 2	7
32		2.1.	Directive Format	27
32 33		2.1. 2.2.		27 28
				28
33		2.2.	Conditional Compilation    2      Internal Control Variables    2	28
33 34		2.2. 2.3.	Conditional Compilation2Internal Control Variables22.3.1.Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values2	28 28
33 34 35		2.2. 2.3.	Conditional Compilation2Internal Control Variables22.3.1.Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values2	28 28 29 29
33 34 35 36		<ul><li>2.2.</li><li>2.3.</li><li>2.4.</li></ul>	Conditional Compilation2Internal Control Variables22.3.1. Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values2Device-Specific Clauses2	28 28 29 29
33 34 35 36 37		<ul><li>2.2.</li><li>2.3.</li><li>2.4.</li></ul>	Conditional Compilation2Internal Control Variables22.3.1. Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values2Device-Specific Clauses2Compute Constructs32.5.1. Parallel Construct3	28 28 29 29
<ul> <li>33</li> <li>34</li> <li>35</li> <li>36</li> <li>37</li> <li>38</li> </ul>		<ul><li>2.2.</li><li>2.3.</li><li>2.4.</li></ul>	Conditional Compilation2Internal Control Variables22.3.1. Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values2Device-Specific Clauses2Compute Constructs32.5.1. Parallel Construct32.5.2. Serial Construct3	28 28 29 29 51 51
<ul> <li>33</li> <li>34</li> <li>35</li> <li>36</li> <li>37</li> <li>38</li> <li>39</li> </ul>		<ul><li>2.2.</li><li>2.3.</li><li>2.4.</li></ul>	Conditional Compilation2Internal Control Variables22.3.1. Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values2Device-Specific Clauses2Compute Constructs32.5.1. Parallel Construct32.5.2. Serial Construct32.5.3. Kernels Construct3	28 28 29 29 29 31 31 32
<ul> <li>33</li> <li>34</li> <li>35</li> <li>36</li> <li>37</li> <li>38</li> <li>39</li> <li>40</li> </ul>		<ul><li>2.2.</li><li>2.3.</li><li>2.4.</li></ul>	Conditional Compilation2Internal Control Variables22.3.1. Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values2Device-Specific Clauses2Compute Constructs32.5.1. Parallel Construct32.5.2. Serial Construct32.5.3. Kernels Construct3	28 28 29 29 29 31 31 32 33 4
<ul> <li>33</li> <li>34</li> <li>35</li> <li>36</li> <li>37</li> <li>38</li> <li>39</li> <li>40</li> <li>41</li> </ul>		<ul><li>2.2.</li><li>2.3.</li><li>2.4.</li></ul>	Conditional Compilation2Internal Control Variables22.3.1. Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values2Device-Specific Clauses2Compute Constructs32.5.1. Parallel Construct32.5.2. Serial Construct32.5.3. Kernels Construct32.5.4. Compute Construct Restrictions32.5.5. Compute Construct Errors3	28 28 29 29 29 31 31 32 33 4
<ul> <li>33</li> <li>34</li> <li>35</li> <li>36</li> <li>37</li> <li>38</li> <li>39</li> <li>40</li> <li>41</li> <li>42</li> </ul>		<ul><li>2.2.</li><li>2.3.</li><li>2.4.</li></ul>	Conditional Compilation2Internal Control Variables22.3.1. Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values2Device-Specific Clauses2Compute Constructs32.5.1. Parallel Construct32.5.2. Serial Construct32.5.3. Kernels Construct32.5.4. Compute Construct Restrictions32.5.5. Compute Construct Errors32.5.6. if clause3	28 28 29 29 29 31 31 32 33 4 34
<ul> <li>33</li> <li>34</li> <li>35</li> <li>36</li> <li>37</li> <li>38</li> <li>39</li> <li>40</li> <li>41</li> <li>42</li> <li>43</li> </ul>		<ul><li>2.2.</li><li>2.3.</li><li>2.4.</li></ul>	Conditional Compilation2Internal Control Variables22.3.1. Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values2Device-Specific Clauses2Compute Constructs32.5.1. Parallel Construct32.5.2. Serial Construct32.5.3. Kernels Construct32.5.4. Compute Construct Restrictions32.5.5. Compute Construct Errors32.5.6. if clause32.5.7. self clause3	28 28 29 29 29 31 31 32 34 34 34 34 34
<ul> <li>33</li> <li>34</li> <li>35</li> <li>36</li> <li>37</li> <li>38</li> <li>39</li> <li>40</li> <li>41</li> <li>42</li> <li>43</li> <li>44</li> </ul>		<ul><li>2.2.</li><li>2.3.</li><li>2.4.</li></ul>	Conditional Compilation2Internal Control Variables22.3.1. Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values2Device-Specific Clauses2Compute Constructs32.5.1. Parallel Construct32.5.2. Serial Construct32.5.3. Kernels Construct32.5.4. Compute Construct Restrictions32.5.5. Compute Construct Errors32.5.6. if clause32.5.7. self clause32.5.8. async clause3	28 28 29 29 31 32 33 4 34 34 35
<ul> <li>33</li> <li>34</li> <li>35</li> <li>36</li> <li>37</li> <li>38</li> <li>39</li> <li>40</li> <li>41</li> <li>42</li> <li>43</li> <li>44</li> <li>45</li> </ul>		<ul><li>2.2.</li><li>2.3.</li><li>2.4.</li></ul>	Conditional Compilation2Internal Control Variables22.3.1. Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values2Device-Specific Clauses2Compute Constructs32.5.1. Parallel Construct32.5.2. Serial Construct32.5.3. Kernels Construct32.5.4. Compute Construct Restrictions32.5.5. Compute Construct Errors32.5.6. if clause32.5.7. self clause32.5.8. async clause32.5.9. wait clause3	28 28 29 29 31 32 34 34 34 35 35
<ul> <li>33</li> <li>34</li> <li>35</li> <li>36</li> <li>37</li> <li>38</li> <li>39</li> <li>40</li> <li>41</li> <li>42</li> <li>43</li> <li>44</li> <li>45</li> <li>46</li> </ul>		<ul><li>2.2.</li><li>2.3.</li><li>2.4.</li></ul>	Conditional Compilation2Internal Control Variables22.3.1. Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values2Device-Specific Clauses2Compute Constructs32.5.1. Parallel Construct32.5.2. Serial Construct32.5.3. Kernels Construct32.5.4. Compute Construct Restrictions32.5.5. Compute Construct Errors32.5.6. if clause32.5.7. self clause32.5.8. async clause32.5.9. wait clause32.5.10. num-gangs clause3	28 28 29 29 31 32 34 44 35 35 35
<ul> <li>33</li> <li>34</li> <li>35</li> <li>36</li> <li>37</li> <li>38</li> <li>39</li> <li>40</li> <li>41</li> <li>42</li> <li>43</li> <li>44</li> <li>45</li> <li>46</li> <li>47</li> </ul>		<ul><li>2.2.</li><li>2.3.</li><li>2.4.</li></ul>	Conditional Compilation2Internal Control Variables22.3.1. Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values2Device-Specific Clauses2Compute Constructs32.5.1. Parallel Construct32.5.2. Serial Construct32.5.3. Kernels Construct32.5.4. Compute Construct Restrictions32.5.5. Compute Construct Errors32.5.6. if clause32.5.7. self clause32.5.8. async clause32.5.9. wait clause32.5.10. num_gangs clause32.5.11. num_workers clause3	28 28 99 99 11 12 33 44 44 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55
<ul> <li>33</li> <li>34</li> <li>35</li> <li>36</li> <li>37</li> <li>38</li> <li>39</li> <li>40</li> <li>41</li> <li>42</li> <li>43</li> <li>44</li> <li>45</li> <li>46</li> <li>47</li> <li>48</li> </ul>		<ul><li>2.2.</li><li>2.3.</li><li>2.4.</li></ul>	Conditional Compilation2Internal Control Variables22.3.1. Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values2Device-Specific Clauses2Compute Constructs32.5.1. Parallel Construct32.5.2. Serial Construct32.5.3. Kernels Construct32.5.4. Compute Construct Restrictions32.5.5. Compute Construct Errors32.5.6. if clause32.5.7. self clause32.5.8. async clause32.5.9. wait clause32.5.10. num_gangs clause32.5.12. vector_length clause3	28 28 29 29 11 12 23 44 44 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55
<ul> <li>33</li> <li>34</li> <li>35</li> <li>36</li> <li>37</li> <li>38</li> <li>39</li> <li>40</li> <li>41</li> <li>42</li> <li>43</li> <li>44</li> <li>45</li> <li>46</li> <li>47</li> <li>48</li> <li>49</li> </ul>		<ul><li>2.2.</li><li>2.3.</li><li>2.4.</li></ul>	Conditional Compilation2Internal Control Variables22.3.1. Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values2Device-Specific Clauses2Compute Constructs32.5.1. Parallel Construct32.5.2. Serial Construct32.5.3. Kernels Construct32.5.4. Compute Construct Restrictions32.5.5. Compute Construct Errors32.5.6. if clause32.5.7. self clause32.5.8. async clause32.5.9. wait clause32.5.10. num_gangs clause32.5.11. num_workers clause32.5.12. vector_length clause32.5.13. private clause33.5.13. private clause3	28 28 29 29 11 11 22 33 44 44 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55 55
<ul> <li>33</li> <li>34</li> <li>35</li> <li>36</li> <li>37</li> <li>38</li> <li>39</li> <li>40</li> <li>41</li> <li>42</li> <li>43</li> <li>44</li> <li>45</li> <li>46</li> <li>47</li> <li>48</li> <li>49</li> <li>50</li> </ul>		<ul><li>2.2.</li><li>2.3.</li><li>2.4.</li></ul>	Conditional Compilation2Internal Control Variables22.3.1. Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values2Device-Specific Clauses2Compute Constructs32.5.1. Parallel Construct32.5.2. Serial Construct32.5.3. Kernels Construct32.5.4. Compute Construct Restrictions32.5.5. Compute Construct Errors32.5.6. if clause32.5.7. self clause32.5.8. async clause32.5.9. wait clause32.5.10. num_gangs clause32.5.11. num_workers clause32.5.12. vector length clause32.5.13. private clause32.5.14. firstprivate clause3	8 8 9 9 11 12 3 4 4 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 6

54	2.6.	Data En	vironment
55		2.6.1.	Variables with Predetermined Data Attributes
56		2.6.2.	Variables with Implicitly Determined Data Attributes
57			Data Regions and Data Lifetimes
58			Data Structures with Pointers
59		2.6.5.	Data Construct
60		2.6.6.	Enter Data and Exit Data Directives
61			Reference Counters
62		2.6.8.	Attachment Counter
63	2.7.	Data Cla	auses
64		2.7.1.	Data Specification in Data Clauses
65			Data Clause Actions
66			Data Clause Errors
67			deviceptr clause
68			present clause
69			copy clause
70			copyin clause
71			copyout clause
72			create clause
73			no_create clause
74			delete clause
75			attach clause
76			detach clause
77	2.8.		ata Construct
78	2.0.		$use\_device clause \dots \dots$
79			if clause
80			$if_{present clause}$
81	2.9.		onstruct
82	2.7.	-	collapse clause
			gang clause
83			worker clause
84			vector clause
85			seq clause
86			independent clause
87			auto clause
88			tile clause
89			
90			51
91			private clause         62           reduction clause         63
92	2 10		Directive
93			ed Constructs
94			
95			
96	2.13.		Directive
97			device_resident clause
98			create clause
99	0.14		link clause
100	2.14.		ble Directives
101		2.14.1.	Init Directive

		0140		7
102			Shutdown Directive	
103			Set Directive	
104			Update Directive	
105			Wait Directive    82	
106		2.14.6.	Enter Data Directive	2
107		2.14.7.	Exit Data Directive	2
108	2.15	. Procedu	ure Calls in Compute Regions	2
109			Routine Directive	2
110			Global Data Access	
111	2 16		ronous Behavior	
112	2.10	-	async clause	
			wait clause	
113				
114			Wait Directive	
115	2.17		Specific Behavior	
116			Optional Arguments	)
117		2.17.2.	Do Concurrent Construct	Ĺ
				_
118	3. Run		•	
119	3.1.	Runtim	e Library Definitions	3
120	3.2.	Runtim	e Library Routines	1
121		3.2.1.	acc_get_num_devices	1
122		3.2.2.	acc_set_device_type	1
123		3.2.3.	acc_get_device_type	5
124		3.2.4.	acc_set_device_num	5
125		3.2.5.	acc_get_device_num	
		3.2.6.	acc_get_property	
126		3.2.0.	8 1 1 9	
127				
128		3.2.8.	acc_shutdown	
129		3.2.9.	acc_async_test	
130			acc_wait	
131		3.2.11.	acc_wait_async	
132			acc_wait_any	3
133		3.2.13.	acc_get_default_async	3
134		3.2.14.	acc_set_default_async	1
135		3.2.15.	acc_on_device	1
136		3.2.16.	acc_malloc	5
137		3.2.17.	acc_free	5
138			acc_copyin and acc_create	
139			acc_copyout and acc_delete	
			acc_update_device and acc_update_self	
140				
141			1	
142			acc_unmap_data	
143			acc_deviceptr	
144			acc_hostptr 113	
145			acc_is_present	
146			acc_memcpy_to_device	ł
147		3.2.27.	acc_memcpy_from_device	5
148		3.2.28.	acc_memcpy_device	5

149		3.2.29. acc_attach and acc_detach	118
150		3.2.30. acc_memcpy_d2d	119
151	4. Env	vironment Variables	121
152	4.1.	ACC_DEVICE_TYPE	121
153	4.2.	ACC_DEVICE_NUM	121
154	4.3.	ACC_PROFLIB	121
155		3	123
156	5.1.	Events	123
157		5.1.1. Runtime Initialization and Shutdown	124
158		5.1.2. Device Initialization and Shutdown	124
159		5.1.3. Enter Data and Exit Data	125
160		5.1.4. Data Allocation	125
161		5.1.5. Data Construct	126
162			126
163		1	126
164		-	127
165		*	127
166			127
			127
167	52		128
168	5.2.		128
169		8	129
170			
171	5.0		135
172	5.3.		136
173			137
174		5	138
175			138
176		8	139
177		11	140
178	5.4.		140
179		5.4.1. Event Registration and Unregistration	140
180		5.4.2. Disabling and Enabling Callbacks	142
181	5.5.	Advanced Topics	143
182		5.5.1. Dynamic Behavior	143
183		5.5.2. OpenACC Events During Event Processing	144
184		5.5.3. Multiple Host Threads	144
		-	
185	6. Glo	ssary	147
186	A. Rec	commendations for Implementers	153
187		•	153
188		•	153
189			153
190		-	155
	Δγ		154
191	A.2.	e e	154
192			1.77

193	A.2.2. OpenCL Target Platform	155
194	A.3. Recommended Options and Diagnostics	156
195	A.3.1. C Pointer in Present clause	156
196	A.3.2. Nonconforming Applications and Implementations	157
197	A.3.3. Automatic Data Attributes	157
198	A.3.4. Routine Directive with a Name	157

# 199 **1.** Introduction

This document describes the compiler directives, library routines, and environment variables that 200 collectively define the OpenACC<sup>TM</sup> Application Programming Interface (OpenACC API) for writ-201 ing parallel programs in C, C++, and Fortran that run identified regions in parallel on multicore 202 CPUs or attached accelerators. The method described provides a model for parallel programming 203 that is portable across operating systems and various types of multicore CPUs and accelerators. The 204 directives extend the ISO/ANSI standard C, C++, and Fortran base languages in a way that allows 205 a programmer to migrate applications incrementally to parallel multicore and accelerator targets 206 using standards-based C, C++, or Fortran. 207

The directives and programming model defined in this document allow programmers to create applications capable of using accelerators without the need to explicitly manage data or program transfers between a host and accelerator or to initiate accelerator startup and shutdown. Rather, these details are implicit in the programming model and are managed by the OpenACC API-enabled compilers and runtime environments. The programming model allows the programmer to augment information available to the compilers, including specification of data local to an accelerator, guidance on mapping of loops for parallel execution, and similar performance-related details.

# 215 **1.1 Scope**

This OpenACC API document covers only user-directed parallel and accelerator programming, where the user specifies the regions of a program to be targeted for parallel execution. The remainder of the program will be executed sequentially on the host. This document does not describe features or limitations of the host programming environment as a whole; it is limited to specification of loops and regions of code to be executed in parallel on a multicore CPU or an accelerator.

This document does not describe automatic detection of parallel regions or automatic offloading of regions of code to an accelerator by a compiler or other tool. This document does not describe splitting loops or code regions across multiple accelerators attached to a single host. While future compilers may allow for automatic parallelization or automatic offloading, or parallelizing across multiple accelerators of the same type, or across multiple accelerators of different types, these possibilities are not addressed in this document.

## 227 1.2 Execution Model

The execution model targeted by OpenACC API-enabled implementations is host-directed execu-228 tion with an attached parallel accelerator, such as a GPU, or a multicore host with a host thread that 229 initiates parallel execution on the multiple cores, thus treating the multicore CPU itself as a device. 230 Much of a user application executes on a host thread. Compute intensive regions are offloaded to an 231 accelerator or executed on the multiple host cores under control of a host thread. A device, either 232 an attached accelerator or the multicore CPU, executes *parallel regions*, which typically contain 233 work-sharing loops, kernels regions, which typically contain one or more loops that may be exe-234 cuted as kernels, or serial regions, which are blocks of sequential code. Even in accelerator-targeted 235 regions, the host thread may orchestrate the execution by allocating memory on the accelerator de-236 vice, initiating data transfer, sending the code to the accelerator, passing arguments to the compute 237 region, queuing the accelerator code, waiting for completion, transferring results back to the host, 238

and deallocating memory. In most cases, the host can queue a sequence of operations to be executedon a device, one after the other.

Most current accelerators and many multicore CPUs support two or three levels of parallelism. 241 Most accelerators and multicore CPUs support coarse-grain parallelism, which is fully parallel exe-242 cution across execution units. There may be limited support for synchronization across coarse-grain 243 parallel operations. Many accelerators and some CPUs also support fine-grain parallelism, often 244 implemented as multiple threads of execution within a single execution unit, which are typically 245 rapidly switched on the execution unit to tolerate long latency memory operations. Finally, most 246 accelerators and CPUs also support SIMD or vector operations within each execution unit. The 247 execution model exposes these multiple levels of parallelism on a device and the programmer is 248 required to understand the difference between, for example, a fully parallel loop and a loop that 249 is vectorizable but requires synchronization between statements. A fully parallel loop can be pro-250 grammed for coarse-grain parallel execution. Loops with dependences must either be split to allow 251 coarse-grain parallel execution, or be programmed to execute on a single execution unit using fine-252 grain parallelism, vector parallelism, or sequentially. 253

OpenACC exposes these three *levels of parallelism* via *gang, worker*, and *vector* parallelism. Gang parallelism is coarse-grain. A number of gangs will be launched on the accelerator. The gangs are organized in a one-, two-, or three-dimensional grid, where dimension one corresponds to the inner level of gang parallelism; the default is to only use dimension one. Worker parallelism is fine-grain. Each gang will have one or more workers. Vector parallelism is for SIMD or vector operations within a worker.

When executing a compute region on a device, one or more gangs are launched, each with one or 260 more workers, where each worker may have vector execution capability with one or more vector 261 lanes. The gangs start executing in gang-redundant mode (GR mode), meaning one vector lane of 262 one worker in each gang executes the same code, redundantly. Each gang dimension is associated 263 with a gang-redundant mode dimension, denoted GR1, GR2, and GR3. When the program reaches 264 a loop or loop nest marked for gang-level work-sharing at some dimension, the program starts to 265 execute in gang-partitioned mode for that dimension, denoted GP1, GP2, or GP3 mode, where the 266 iterations of the loop or loops are partitioned across the gangs in that dimension for truly parallel 267 execution, but still with only one worker per gang and one vector lane per worker active. The 268 program may be simultaneously in different gang modes for different dimensions. For instance, 269 after entering a loop partitioned for gang-level work-sharing at dimension 3, the program will be in 270 GP3, GR2, GR1 mode. 271

When only one worker is active, in any gang-level execution mode, the program is in *worker-single* 272 mode (WS mode). When only one vector lane is active, the program is in *vector-single* mode 273 (VS mode). If a gang reaches a loop or loop nest marked for worker-level work-sharing, the gang 274 transitions to worker-partitioned mode (WP mode), which activates all the workers of the gang. The 275 iterations of the loop or loops are partitioned across the workers of this gang. If the same loop is 276 marked for both gang-partitioning in dimension d and worker-partitioning, then the iterations of the 277 loop are spread across all the workers of all the gangs of dimension d. If a worker reaches a loop 278 or loop nest marked for vector-level work-sharing, the worker will transition to vector-partitioned 279 mode (VP mode). Similar to WP mode, the transition to VP mode activates all the vector lanes of 280 the worker. The iterations of the loop or loops will be partitioned across the vector lanes using vector 281 or SIMD operations. Again, a single loop may be marked for one, two, or all three of gang, worker, 282 and vector parallelism, and the iterations of that loop will be spread across the gangs, workers, and 283 vector lanes as appropriate. 284

The program starts executing with a single initial host thread, identified by a program counter and its stack. The initial host thread may spawn additional host threads, using OpenACC or another mechanism, such as with the OpenMP API. On a device, a single vector lane of a single worker of a single gang is called a device thread. When executing on an accelerator, a parallel execution context is created on the accelerator and may contain many such threads.

The user should not attempt to implement barrier synchronization, critical sections, or locks across 290 any of gang, worker, or vector parallelism. The execution model allows for an implementation that 291 executes some gangs to completion before starting to execute other gangs. This means that trying 292 to implement synchronization between gangs is likely to fail. In particular, a barrier across gangs 293 cannot be implemented in a portable fashion, since all gangs may not ever be active at the same time. 294 Similarly, the execution model allows for an implementation that executes some workers within a 295 gang or vector lanes within a worker to completion before starting other workers or vector lanes, 296 or for some workers or vector lanes to be suspended until other workers or vector lanes complete. 297 This means that trying to implement synchronization across workers or vector lanes is likely to fail. 298 In particular, implementing a barrier or critical section across workers or vector lanes using atomic 299 operations and a busy-wait loop may never succeed, since the scheduler may suspend the worker or 300 vector lane that owns the lock, and the worker or vector lane waiting on the lock can never complete. 301

Some devices, such as a multicore CPU, may also create and launch additional compute regions, allowing for nested parallelism. In that case, the OpenACC directives may be executed by a host thread or a device thread. This specification uses the term *local thread* or *local memory* to mean the thread that executes the directive, or the memory associated with that thread, whether that thread executes on the host or on the accelerator. The specification uses the term *local device* to mean the device on which the *local thread* is executing.

Most accelerators can operate asynchronously with respect to the host thread. Such devices have one 308 or more activity queues. The host thread will enqueue operations onto the device activity queues, 309 such as data transfers and procedure execution. After enqueuing the operation, the host thread can 310 continue execution while the device operates independently and asynchronously. The host thread 311 may query the device activity queue(s) and wait for all the operations in a queue to complete. 312 Operations on a single device activity queue will complete before starting the next operation on the 313 same queue; operations on different activity queues may be active simultaneously and may complete 314 in any order. 315

# 316 1.3 Memory Model

The most significant difference between a host-only program and a host+accelerator program is that 317 the memory on an accelerator may be discrete from host memory. This is the case with most current 318 GPUs, for example. In this case, the host thread may not be able to read or write device memory 319 directly because it is not mapped into the host thread's virtual memory space. All data movement 320 between host memory and accelerator memory must be performed by the host thread through system 321 calls that explicitly move data between the separate memories, typically using direct memory access 322 (DMA) transfers. Similarly, the accelerator may not be able to read or write host memory; though 323 this is supported by some accelerators, it may incur significant performance penalty. 324

The concept of discrete host and accelerator memories is very apparent in low-level accelerator programming languages such as CUDA or OpenCL, in which data movement between the memories can dominate user code. In the OpenACC model, data movement between the memories can be implicit and managed by the compiler, based on directives from the programmer. However, the programmer must be aware of the potentially discrete memories for many reasons, including but not limited to:

• Memory bandwidth between host memory and accelerator memory determines the level of compute intensity required to effectively accelerate a given region of code.

• The user should be aware that a discrete accelerator memory is usually significantly smaller than the host memory, prohibiting offloading regions of code that operate on very large amounts of data.

Data in host memory may only be accessible on the host; data in accelerator memory may only be accessible on that accelerator. Explicitly transferring pointer values between host and accelerator memory is not advised. Dereferencing pointers to host memory on an accelerator or dereferencing pointers to accelerator memory on the host is likely to result in a runtime error or incorrect results on such targets.

OpenACC exposes the discrete memories through the use of a device data environment. Device data 341 has an explicit lifetime, from when it is allocated or created until it is deleted. If a device shares 342 memory with the local thread, its device data environment will be shared with the local thread. In 343 that case, the implementation need not create new copies of the data for the device and no data 344 movement need be done. If a device has a discrete memory and shares no memory with the local 345 thread, the implementation will allocate space in device memory and copy data between the local 346 memory and device memory, as appropriate. The local thread may share some memory with a 347 device and also have some memory that is not shared with that device. In that case, data in shared 348 memory may be accessed by both the local thread and the device. Data not in shared memory will 349 be copied to device memory as necessary. 350

Some accelerators implement a weak memory model. In particular, they do not support memory coherence between operations executed by different threads; even on the same execution unit, memory coherence is only guaranteed when the memory operations are separated by an explicit memory fence. Otherwise, if one thread updates a memory location and another reads the same location, or two threads store a value to the same location, the hardware may not guarantee the same result for each execution. While a compiler can detect some potential errors of this nature, it is nonetheless possible to write a compute region that produces inconsistent numerical results.

Similarly, some accelerators implement a weak memory model for memory shared between the host and the accelerator, or memory shared between multiple accelerators. Programmers need to be very careful that the program uses appropriate synchronization to ensure that an assignment or modification by a thread on any device to data in shared memory is complete and available before that data is used by another thread on the same or another device.

Some current accelerators have a software-managed cache, some have hardware managed caches, and most have hardware caches that can be used only in certain situations and are limited to readonly data. In low-level programming models such as CUDA or OpenCL languages, it is up to the programmer to manage these caches. In the OpenACC model, these caches are managed by the compiler with hints from the programmer in the form of directives.

# **1.4 Language Interoperability**

<sup>369</sup> The specification supports programs written using OpenACC in two or more of Fortran, C, and

- <sup>370</sup> C++ languages. The parts of the program in any one base language will interoperate with the parts
- written in the other base languages as described here. In particular:

- Data made present in one base language on a device will be seen as present by any base language.
- A region that starts and ends in a procedure written in one base language may directly or indirectly call procedures written in any base language. The execution of those procedures are part of the region.

# 377 **1.5 Runtime Errors**

Common runtime errors are noted in this document. When one of these runtime errors is issued, one or more error callback routines are called by the program. Error conditions are noted throughout Chapter 2 Directives and Chapter 3 Runtime Library along with the error code that gets set for the error callback.

A list of error codes appears in Section 5.2.2. Since device actions may occur asynchronously, some errors may occur asynchronously as well. In such cases, the error callback routines may not be called immediately when the error occurs, but at some point later when the error is detected during program execution. In situations when more than one error may occur or has occurred, any one of the errors may be issued and different implementations may issue different errors. An **acc\_error\_system** error may be issued at any time if the current device becomes unavailable due to underlying system issues.

The default error callback routine may print an error message and halt program execution. The application can register one or more additional error callback routines, to allow a failing application to release resources or to cleanly shut down a large parallel runtime with many threads and processes. See Chapter 5 Profiling and Error Callback Interface. The error callback mechanism is not intended for error recovery. There is no support for restarting or retrying an OpenACC program, construct, or API routine after an error condition has been detected and an error callback routine has been called.

# **1.6** Conventions used in this document

Some terms are used in this specification that conflict with their usage as defined in the base languages. When there is potential confusion, the term will appear in the Glossary.

<sup>398</sup> Keywords and punctuation that are part of the actual specification will appear in typewriter font:

#### 399 **#pragma acc**

400 Italic font is used where a keyword or other name must be used:

#### 401 **#pragma acc** directive-name

<sup>402</sup> For C and C++, *new-line* means the newline character at the end of a line:

#### 403 **#pragma acc** directive-name new-line

<sup>404</sup> Optional syntax is enclosed in square brackets; an option that may be repeated more than once is <sup>405</sup> followed by ellipses:

#### 406 **#pragma acc** directive-name [clause [[,] clause]...] new-line

<sup>407</sup> In this spec, a *var* (in italics) is one of the following:

- a variable name (a scalar, array, or composite variable name);
- a subarray specification with subscript ranges;

- an array element;
- a member of a composite variable;
- a common block name between slashes.

Not all options are allowed in all clauses; the allowable options are clarified for each use of the term *var*. Unnamed common blocks (blank commons) are not permitted and common blocks of the same
name must be of the same size in all scoping units as required by the Fortran standard.

To simplify the specification and convey appropriate constraint information, a *pqr-list* is a commaseparated list of *pqr* items. For example, an *int-expr-list* is a comma-separated list of one or more integer expressions, and a *var-list* is a comma-separated list of one or more *vars*. The one exception is *clause-list*, which is a list of one or more clauses optionally separated by commas.

420 **#pragma acc** directive-name [clause-list] new-line

For C/C++, unless otherwise specified, each expression inside of the OpenACC clauses and directive arguments must be a valid *assignment-expression*. This avoids ambiguity between the comma operator and comma-separated list items.

In this spec, a *do loop* (in italics) is the **do** construct as defined by the Fortran standard. The *do-stmt* of the **do** construct must conform to one of the following forms:

- 426 *do* [*label*] *do-var* = *lb*, *ub* [, *incr*]
- *do concurrent [label] concurrent-header [concurrent-locality]*

The *do-var* is a variable name and the *lb*, *ub*, *incr* are scalar integer expressions. A **do concurrent** is treated as if defining a loop for each index in the *concurrent-header*.

- 430 An italicized *true* is used for a condition that evaluates to nonzero in C or C++, or .true. in
- Fortran. An italicized *false* is used for a condition that evaluates to zero in C or C++, or **.false**. in Fortran.

# **1.7** Organization of this document

- <sup>434</sup> The rest of this document is organized as follows:
- Chapter 2 Directives, describes the C, C++, and Fortran directives used to delineate accelerator
   regions and augment information available to the compiler for scheduling of loops and classification
   of data.
- Chapter 3 Runtime Library, defines user-callable functions and library routines to query the accel erator features and control behavior of accelerator-enabled programs at runtime.
- Chapter 4 Environment Variables, defines user-settable environment variables used to control be-havior of accelerator-enabled programs at runtime.
- Chapter 5 Profiling and Error Callback Interface, describes the OpenACC interface for tools thatcan be used for profile and trace data collection.
- <sup>444</sup> Chapter 6 Glossary, defines common terms used in this document.
- 445 Appendix A Recommendations for Implementers, gives advice to implementers to support more
- <sup>446</sup> portability across implementations and interoperability with other accelerator APIs.

# 447 **1.8 References**

Each language version inherits the limitations that remain in previous versions of the language in this list.

450	• American National Standard Programming Language C, ANSI X3.159-1989 (ANSI C).
451	• ISO/IEC 9899:1999, Information Technology – Programming Languages – C, (C99).
452	• ISO/IEC 9899:2011, Information Technology – Programming Languages – C, (C11).
453	The use of the following C11 features may result in unspecified behavior.
454	– Threads
455	– Thread-local storage
456	– Parallel memory model
457	– Atomic
458	• ISO/IEC 9899:2018, Information Technology – Programming Languages – C, (C18).
459	The use of the following C18 features may result in unspecified behavior.
460	– Thread related features
461	• ISO/IEC 14882:1998, Information Technology – Programming Languages – C++.
462	• ISO/IEC 14882:2011, Information Technology – Programming Languages – C++, (C++11).
463	The use of the following C++11 features may result in unspecified behavior.
464	– Extern templates
465	<ul> <li>– copy and rethrow exceptions</li> </ul>
466	– memory model
467	– atomics
468	– move semantics
469	– std::thread
470	– thread-local storage
471	• ISO/IEC 14882:2014, Information Technology – Programming Languages – C++, (C++14).
472	• ISO/IEC 14882:2017, Information Technology – Programming Languages – C++, (C++17).
473 474	• ISO/IEC 1539-1:2004, Information Technology – Programming Languages – Fortran – Part 1: Base Language, (Fortran 2003).
475 476	• ISO/IEC 1539-1:2010, Information Technology – Programming Languages – Fortran – Part 1: Base Language, (Fortran 2008).
477	The use of the following Fortran 2008 features may result in unspecified behavior.
478	– Coarrays
479	- Simply contiguous arrays rank remapping to rank>1 target

480	<ul> <li>Allocatable components of recursive type</li> </ul>
481	<ul> <li>Polymorphic assignment</li> </ul>
482	• ISO/IEC 1539-1:2018, Information Technology – Programming Languages – Fortran – Part
483	1: Base Language, (Fortran 2018).
484	The use of the following Fortran 2018 features may result in unspecified behavior.
485	– Interoperability with C
486	* C functions declared in ISO Fortran binding.h
487	* Assumed rank
488	– All additional parallel/coarray features
489	OpenMP Application Program Interface, version 5.0, November 2018
490	• NVIDIA CUDA <sup>TM</sup> C Programming Guide, version 11.1.1, October 2020
491	• The OpenCL Specification, version 2.2, Khronos OpenCL Working Group, July 2019
492	• INCITS INCLUSIVE TERMINOLOGY GUIDELINES, version 2021.06.07, InterNational Com-
493	mittee for Information Technology Standards, June 2021
494	1.9 Changes from Version 1.0 to 2.0
495	• _OPENACC value updated to 201306
496	• default (none) clause on parallel and kernels directives
497	• the implicit data attribute for scalars in <b>parallel</b> constructs has changed
498 499	• the implicit data attribute for scalars in loops with <b>loop</b> directives with the independent attribute has been clarified
500	<ul> <li>acc_async_sync and acc_async_noval values for the async clause</li> </ul>
501	• Clarified the behavior of the <b>reduction</b> clause on a <b>gang</b> loop
502 503	• Clarified allowable loop nesting (gang may not appear inside worker, which may not appear within vector)
504	• wait clause on parallel, kernels and update directives
505	• <b>async</b> clause on the <b>wait</b> directive
506	• enter data and exit data directives
507	• Fortran <i>common block</i> names may now appear in many data clauses
508	• link clause for the declare directive
509	• the behavior of the <b>declare</b> directive for global data
510	• the behavior of a data clause with a C or C++ pointer variable has been clarified
511	• predefined data attributes
512	• support for multidimensional dynamic C/C++ arrays

513	• tile and auto loop clauses
514	• update self introduced as a preferred synonym for update host
515	• routine directive and support for separate compilation
516	<ul> <li>device_type clause and support for multiple device types</li> </ul>
517 518	<ul> <li>nested parallelism using parallel or kernels region containing another parallel or kernels re- gion</li> </ul>
519	• atomic constructs
520 521	• new concepts: gang-redundant, gang-partitioned; worker-single, worker-partitioned; vector- single, vector-partitioned; thread
522	• new API routines:
523	– acc_wait, acc_wait_all instead of acc_async_wait and acc_async_wait_all
524	- acc_wait_async
525	- acc_copyin, acc_present_or_copyin
526	- acc_create, acc_present_or_create
527	- acc_copyout, acc_delete
528	- acc_map_data, acc_unmap_data
529	- acc_deviceptr, acc_hostptr
530	- acc_is_present
531	- acc_memcpy_to_device, acc_memcpy_from_device
532	<pre>- acc_update_device, acc_update_self</pre>
533	• defined behavior with multiple host threads, such as with OpenMP
534	recommendations for specific implementations
535	• clarified that no arguments are allowed on the <b>vector</b> clause in a parallel region
536	1.10 Corrections in the August 2013 document
537	• corrected the <b>atomic capture</b> syntax for C/C++
538	<ul> <li>fixed the name of the acc_wait and acc_wait_all procedures</li> </ul>
539	<ul> <li>fixed description of the acc_hostptr procedure</li> </ul>
540	1.11 Changes from Version 2.0 to 2.5
541	• The <b>_OPENACC</b> value was updated to <b>201510</b> ; see Section 2.2 Conditional Compilation.
542 543	<ul> <li>The num_gangs, num_workers, and vector_length clauses are now allowed on the kernels construct; see Section 2.5.3 Kernels Construct.</li> </ul>

• Reduction on C++ class members, array elements, and struct elements are explicitly disallowed; see Section 2.5.15 reduction clause.

- Reference counting is now used to manage the correspondence and lifetime of device data; see Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters.
- The behavior of the **exit data** directive has changed to decrement the dynamic reference counter. A new optional **finalize** clause was added to set the dynamic reference counter to zero. See Section 2.6.6 Enter Data and Exit Data Directives.
- The copy, copyin, copyout, and create data clauses were changed to behave like
   present\_or\_copy, etc. The present\_or\_copy, propy, present\_or\_copyin,
   pcopyin, present\_or\_copyout, pcopyout, present\_or\_create, and pcreate
   data clauses are no longer needed, though will be accepted for compatibility; see Section 2.7
   Data Clauses.
- Reductions on orphaned gang loops are explicitly disallowed; see Section 2.9 Loop Construct.
- The description of the **loop auto** clause has changed; see Section 2.9.7 auto clause.
- Text was added to the **private** clause on a **loop** construct to clarify that a copy is made for each gang or worker or vector lane, not each thread; see Section 2.9.10 private clause.
- The description of the **reduction** clause on a **loop** construct was corrected; see Section 2.9.11 reduction clause.
- A restriction was added to the **cache** clause that all references to that variable must lie within the region being cached; see Section 2.10 Cache Directive.
- Text was added to the **private** and **reduction** clauses on a combined construct to clarify that they act like **private** and **reduction** on the **loop**, not **private** and **reduction** on the **parallel** or **reduction** on the **kernels**; see Section 2.11 Combined Constructs.
- The **declare create** directive with a Fortran **allocatable** has new behavior; see Section 2.13.2 create clause.
- New init, shutdown, set directives were added; see Section 2.14.1 Init Directive, 2.14.2
   Shutdown Directive, and 2.14.3 Set Directive.
- A new **if\_present** clause was added to the **update** directive, which changes the behavior when data is not present from a runtime error to a no-op; see Section 2.14.4 Update Directive.
- The **routine bind** clause definition changed; see Section 2.15.1 Routine Directive.
- An acc routine without gang/worker/vector/seq is now defined as an error; see Section 2.15.1 Routine Directive.
- A new **default (present)** clause was added for compute constructs; see Section 2.5.16 default clause.
- The Fortran header file **openacc\_lib**. **h** is no longer supported; the Fortran module **openacc** should be used instead; see Section 3.1 Runtime Library Definitions.
- New API routines were added to get and set the default async queue value; see Section 3.2.13 acc\_get\_default\_async and 3.2.14 acc\_set\_default\_async.
- The acc\_copyin, acc\_create, acc\_copyout, and acc\_delete API routines were changed to behave like acc\_present\_or\_copyin, etc. The acc\_present\_or\_names

- are no longer needed, though will be supported for compatibility. See Sections 3.2.18 and fol-lowing.
- Asynchronous versions of the data API routines were added; see Sections 3.2.18 and following.
- A new API routine added, **acc\_memcpy\_device**, to copy from one device address to another device address; see Section 3.2.26 acc\_memcpy\_to\_device.
- A new OpenACC interface for profile and trace tools was added;
- see Chapter 5 Profiling and Error Callback Interface.

# <sup>592</sup> 1.12 Changes from Version 2.5 to 2.6

- The **\_OPENACC** value was updated to **201711**.
- A new **serial** compute construct was added. See Section 2.5.2 Serial Construct.
- A new runtime API query routine was added. **acc\_get\_property** may be called from the host and returns properties about any device. See Section 3.2.6.
- The text has clarified that if a variable is in a reduction which spans two or more nested loops, each **loop** directive on any of those loops must have a **reduction** clause that contains the variable; see Section 2.9.11 reduction clause.
- An optional **if** or **if\_present** clause is now allowed on the **host\_data** construct. See Section 2.8 Host\_Data Construct.
- A new **no\_create** data clause is now allowed on compute and **data** constructs. See Section 2.7.10 no\_create clause.
- The behavior of Fortran optional arguments in data clauses and in routine calls has been specified; see Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments.
- The descriptions of some of the Fortran versions of the runtime library routines were simplified; see Section 3.2 Runtime Library Routines.
- To allow for manual deep copy of data structures with pointers, new *attach* and *detach* behavior was added to the data clauses, new **attach** and **detach** clauses were added, and matching **acc\_attach** and **acc\_detach** runtime API routines were added; see Sections 2.6.4, 2.7.12-2.7.13 and 3.2.29.
- The Intel Coprocessor Offload Interface target and API routine sections were removed from the Section A Recommendations for Implementers, since Intel no longer produces this product.

# 615 1.13 Changes from Version 2.6 to 2.7

- The **\_OPENACC** value was updated to **201811**.
- The specification allows for hosts that share some memory with the device but not all memory. The wording in the text now discusses whether local thread data is in shared memory (memory shared between the local thread and the device) or discrete memory (local thread memory that is not shared with the device), instead of shared-memory devices and non-shared memory devices. See Sections 1.3 Memory Model and 2.6 Data Environment.

- The text was clarified to allow an implementation that treats a multicore CPU as a device, either an additional device or the only device.
  The readonly modifier was added to the copyin data clause and cache directive. See Sections 2.7.7 and 2.10.
- The term *local device* was defined; see Section 1.2 Execution Model and the Glossary.
- The term *var* is used more consistently throughout the specification to mean a variable name, array name, subarray specification, array element, composite variable member, or Fortran common block name between slashes. Some uses of *var* allow only a subset of these options, and those limitations are given in those cases.
- The **self** clause was added to the compute constructs; see Section 2.5.7 self clause.
- The appearance of a **reduction** clause on a compute construct implies a **copy** clause for each reduction variable; see Sections 2.5.15 reduction clause and 2.11 Combined Constructs.
- The **default (none)** and **default (present)** clauses were added to the **data** construct; see Section 2.6.5 Data Construct.
- Data is defined to be *present* based on the values of the structured and dynamic reference counters; see Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters and the Glossary.
- The interaction of the acc\_map\_data and acc\_unmap\_data runtime API calls on the present counters is defined; see Section 2.7.2, 3.2.21, and 3.2.22.
- A restriction clarifying that a **host\_data** construct must have at least one **use\_device** clause was added.
- Arrays, subarrays and composite variables are now allowed in **reduction** clauses; see Sections 2.9.11 reduction clause and 2.5.15 reduction clause.
- Changed behavior of ICVs to support nested compute regions and host as a device semantics.
   See Section 2.3.

# 646 1.14 Changes from Version 2.7 to 3.0

- Updated **\_OPENACC** value to **201911**.
- Updated the normative references to the most recent standards for all base languages. See Section 1.8.
- Changed the text to clarify uses and limitations of the **device\_type** clause and added examples; see Section 2.4.
- Clarified the conflict between the implicit **copy** clause for variables in a **reduction** clause and the implicit **firstprivate** for scalar variables not in a data clause but used in a **parallel** or **serial** construct; see Sections 2.5.1 and 2.5.2.
- Required at least one data clause on a **data** construct, an **enter data** directive, or an **exit** data directive; see Sections 2.6.5 and 2.6.6.
- Added text describing how a C++ *lambda* invoked in a compute region and the variables captured by the *lambda* are handled; see Section 2.6.2.

- Added a **zero** modifier to **create** and **copyout** data clauses that zeros the device memory after it is allocated; see Sections 2.7.8 and 2.7.9.
- Added a new restriction on the **loop** directive allowing only one of the **seq**, **independent**, and **auto** clauses to appear; see Section 2.9.
- Added a new restriction on the **loop** directive disallowing a **gang**, **worker**, or **vector** clause to appear if a **seq** clause appears; see Section 2.9.
- Allowed variables to be modified in an atomic region in a loop where the iterations must otherwise be data independent, such as loops with a **loop independent** clause or a **loop** directive in a **parallel** construct; see Sections 2.9.2, 2.9.3, 2.9.4, and 2.9.6.
- Clarified the behavior of the **auto** and **independent** clauses on the **loop** directive; see Sections 2.9.7 and 2.9.6.
- Clarified that an orphaned loop construct, or a loop construct in a **parallel** construct with no **auto** or **seq** clauses is treated as if an **independent** clause appears; see Section 2.9.6.
- For a variable in a **reduction** clause, clarified when the update to the original variable is complete, and added examples; see Section 2.9.11.
- Clarified that a variable in an orphaned **reduction** clause must be private; see Section 2.9.11.
- Required at least one clause on a **declare** directive; see Section 2.13.
- Added an **if** clause to **init**, **shutdown**, **set**, and **wait** directives; see Sections 2.14.1, 2.14.2, 2.14.3, and 2.16.3.
- Required at least one clause on a **set** directive; see Section 2.14.3.
- Added a *devnum* modifier to the **wait** directive and clause to specify a device to which the wait operation applies; see Section 2.16.3.
- Allowed a **routine** directive to include a C++ lambda name or to appear before a C++ lambda definition, and defined implicit **routine** directive behavior when a C++ lambda is called in a compute region or an accelerator routine; see Section 2.15.
- Added runtime API routine **acc\_memcpy\_d2d** for copying data directly between two device arrays on the same or different devices; see Section 3.2.30.
- Defined the values for the **acc\_construct\_t** and **acc\_device\_api** enumerations for cross-implementation compatibility; see Sections 5.2.2 and 5.2.3.
- Changed the return type of acc\_set\_cuda\_stream from int (values were not specified) to void; see Section A.2.1.
- Edited and expanded Section 1.18 Topics Deferred For a Future Revision.

# <sup>692</sup> 1.15 Changes from Version 3.0 to 3.1

- Updated **\_OPENACC** value to **202011**.
- Clarified that Fortran blank common blocks are not permitted and that same-named common blocks must have the same size. See Section 1.6.

- Clarified that a **parallel** construct's block is considered to start in gang-redundant mode even if there's just a single gang. See Section 2.5.1.
- Added support for the Fortran BLOCK construct. See Sections 2.5.1, 2.5.3, 2.6.1, 2.6.5, 2.8,
   2.13, and 6.
- Defined the serial construct in terms of the parallel construct to improve readability. Instead of defining it in terms of clauses num\_gangs (1) num\_workers (1)
   vector\_length (1), defined the serial construct as executing with a single gang of a single worker with a vector length of one. See Section 2.5.2.
- Consolidated compute construct restrictions into a new section to improve readability. See
   Section 2.5.4.
- Clarified that a default clause may appear at most once on a compute construct. See
   Section 2.5.16.
- Consolidated discussions of implicit data attributes on compute and combined constructs into
   a separate section. Clarified the conditions under which each data attribute is implied. See
   Section 2.6.2.
- Added a restriction that certain loop reduction variables must have explicit data clauses on
   their parent compute constructs. This change addresses portability across existing OpenACC
   implementations. See Sections 2.6.2 and A.3.3.
- Restored the OpenACC 2.5 behavior of the present, copy, copyin, copyout, create, no\_create, delete data clauses at exit from a region, or on an exit data directive, as applicable, and create clause at exit from an implicit data region where a declare directive appears, and acc\_copyout, acc\_delete routines, such that no action is taken if the appropriate reference counter is zero, instead of a runtime error being issued if data is not present. See Sections 2.7.5, 2.7.6, 2.7.7, 2.7.8, 2.7.9, 2.7.10, 2.7.11, 2.13.2, and 3.2.19.
- Clarified restrictions on loop forms that can be associated with **loop** constructs, including the case of C++ range-based **for** loops. See Section 2.9.
- Specified where **gang** clauses are implied on **loop** constructs. This change standardizes behavior of existing OpenACC implementations. See Section 2.9.2.
- Corrected C/C++ syntax for **atomic capture** with a structured block. See Section 2.12.
- Added the behavior of the Fortran *do concurrent* construct. See Section 2.17.2.
- Changed the Fortran run-time procedures: acc\_device\_property has been renamed to
   acc\_device\_property\_kind and acc\_get\_property uses a different integer kind
   for the result. See Section 3.2.
- Added or changed argument names for the Runtime Library routines to be descriptive and consistent. This mostly impacts Fortran programs, which can pass arguments by name. See Section 3.2.
- Replaced composite variable by aggregate variable in reduction, default, and private
   clauses and in implicitly determined data attributes; the new wording also includes Fortran
   character and allocatable/pointer variables. See glossary in Section 6.

# <sup>735</sup> 1.16 Changes from Version 3.1 to 3.2

- Updated \_OPENACC value to 202111.
- Modified specification to comply with INCITS standard for inclusive terminology.
- The text was changed to state that certain runtime errors, when detected, result in a call to the current runtime error callback routines. See Section 1.5.
- An ambiguity issue with the C/C++ comma operator was resolved. See Section 1.6.
- The terms *true* and *false* were defined and used throughout to shorten the descriptions. See
   Section 1.6.
- Implicitly determined data attributes on compute constructs were clarified. See Section 2.6.2.
- Clarified that the **default (none)** clause applies to scalar variables. See Section 2.6.2.
- The async, wait, and device\_type clauses may be specified on data constructs. See
   Section 2.6.5.
- The behavior of data clauses and data API routines with a null pointer in the clause or as a routine argument is defined. See Sections 2.7.5-2.7.11, 2.8.1, and 3.2.16-3.2.30.
- Precision issues with the loop trip count calculation were clarified. See Section 2.9.
- Text in Section 2.16 was moved and reorganized to improve clarity and reduce redundancy.
- Some runtime routine descriptions were expanded and clarified. See Section 3.2.
- The acc\_init\_device and acc\_shutdown\_device routines were added to initialize and shut down individual devices. See Section 3.2.7 and Section 3.2.8.
- Some runtime routine sections were reorganized and combined into a single section to simplify maintenance and reduce redundant text:
- The sections for four acc\_async\_test routines were combined into a single section.
   See Section 3.2.9.
- The sections for four acc\_wait routines were combined into a single section. See
   Section 3.2.10.
- The sections for four acc\_wait\_async routines were combined into a single section.
   See Section 3.2.11.
- The two sections for acc\_copyin and acc\_create were combined into a single section. See Section 3.2.18.
- The two sections for acc\_copyout and acc\_delete were combined into a single section. See Section 3.2.19.
- The two sections for acc\_update\_self and acc\_update\_device were combined into a single section. See Section 3.2.20.
- The two sections for acc\_attach and acc\_detach were combined into a single section. See Section 3.2.29.
- Added runtime API routine acc\_wait\_any. See section 3.2.12.

- The descriptions of the **async** and **async\_queue** fields of **acc\_callback\_info** were clarified. See Section 5.2.1.
- 1.17 Changes from Version 3.2 to 3.3
- Updated **\_OPENACC** value to **202211**.
- Allowed three dimensions of gang parallelism:
- Defined multiple levels of *gang-redundant* and *gang-partitioned* execution modes. See
   Section 1.2
- Allowed multiple values in the num\_gangs clauses on the parallel construct. See
   Section 2.5.10.
- Allowed a **dim** argument to the **gang** clause on the **loop** construct. See Section 2.9.2.
- Allowed a dim argument to the gang clause on the routine directive. See Section 2.15.1.
- Changed the launch event information to include all three gang dimension sizes. See
   Section 5.2.2.
- Clarified user-visible behavior of evaluation of expressions in clause arguments. See Section 2.1.
- Added the **force** modifier to the **collapse** clause on loops to enable collapsing nontightly nested loops. See Section 2.9.1.
- Generalized implicit routine directives for all procedures instead of just C++ lambdas. See
   Section 2.15.1.
- Revised Section 2.15.1 for clarity and conciseness, including:
- Specified predetermined **routine** directives that the implementation may apply.
- Clarified where **routine** directives must appear relative to definitions or uses of their
   associated procedures in C and C++. This clarification includes the case of forward
   references in C++ class member lists.
- Clarified to which procedure a **routine** directive with a name applies in C and C++.
- Clarified how a **nohost** clause affects a procedure's use within a compute region.
- Added a Fortran interface for the following runtime routines (See Chapter 3):
- 799 acc\_malloc
  800 acc\_free
  801 acc\_map\_data
  802 acc\_unmap\_data
  803 acc\_deviceptr
  804 acc\_hostptr
- The two acc\_memcpy\_to\_device routines

- The two acc\_memcpy\_from\_device routines
- The two acc\_memcpy\_device routines
- The two **acc\_attach** routines
- The four **acc\_detach** routines
- Added a new error condition for acc\_map\_data when the bytes argument is zero. See Section 3.2.21.
- Added recommendations for how a **routine** directive should affect multicore host CPU compilation. See Section A.1.3.
- Recommended additional diagnostics promoting portable and readable OpenACC. See Section A.3.

# **1.18** Topics Deferred For a Future Revision

The following topics are under discussion for a future revision. Some of these are known to be important, while others will depend on feedback from users. Readers who have feedback or want to participate may send email to feedback@openacc.org. No promises are made or implied that all these items will be available in a future revision.

- Directives to define implicit *deep copy* behavior for pointer-based data structures.
- Defined behavior when data in data clauses on a directive are aliases of each other.
- Clarifying when data becomes *present* or *not present* on the device for **enter data** or **exit** data directives with an **async** clause.
- Clarifying the behavior of Fortran **pointer** variables in data clauses.
- Allowing Fortran **pointer** variables to appear in **deviceptr** clauses.
- Support for attaching C/C++ pointers that point to an address past the end of a memory region.
- Fully defined interaction with multiple host threads.
- Optionally removing the synchronization or barrier at the end of vector and worker loops.
- Allowing an **if** clause after a **device\_type** clause.
- A **shared** clause (or something similar) for the loop directive.
- Better support for multiple devices from a single thread, whether of the same type or of different types.
- An *auto* construct (by some name), to allow **kernels**-like auto-parallelization behavior inside **parallel** constructs or accelerator routines.
- A **begin declare** ... **end declare** construct that behaves like putting any global variables declared inside the construct in a **declare** clause.
- Defining the behavior of additional parallelism constructs in the base languages when used inside a compute construct or accelerator routine.
- Optimization directives or clauses, such as an *unroll* directive or clause.
- Extended reductions.

- Fortran bindings for all the API routines.
- A **linear** clause for the **loop** directive.
- Allowing two or more of gang, worker, vector, or seq clause on an acc routine directive.
- A single list of all devices of all types, including the host device.
- A memory allocation API for specific types of memory, including device memory, host pinned memory, and unified memory.
- Allowing non-contiguous Fortran array sections as arguments to some Runtime API routines,
   such as acc\_update\_device.
- Bindings to other languages.

# **2.** Directives

This chapter describes the syntax and behavior of the OpenACC directives. In C and C++, Open-ACC directives are specified using the **#pragma** mechanism provided by the language. In Fortran, OpenACC directives are specified using special comments that are identified by a unique sentinel. Compilers will typically ignore OpenACC directives if support is disabled or not provided.

# **2.1** Directive Format

In C and C++, OpenACC directives are specified with the **#pragma** mechanism. The syntax of an OpenACC directive is:

#### **#pragma acc** directive-name [clause-list] new-line

Each directive starts with **#pragma acc**. The remainder of the directive follows the C and C++ conventions for pragmas. Whitespace may be used before and after the **#**; whitespace may be required to separate words in a directive. Preprocessing tokens following the **#pragma acc** are subject to macro replacement. Directives are case-sensitive.

<sup>864</sup> In Fortran, OpenACC directives are specified in free-form source files as

#### **1865 !\$acc** directive-name [clause-list]

The comment prefix (!) may appear in any column, but may only be preceded by whitespace (spaces 866 and tabs). The sentinel (**!\$acc**) must appear as a single word, with no intervening whitespace. 867 Line length, whitespace, and continuation rules apply to the directive line. Initial directive lines 868 must have whitespace after the sentinel. Continued directive lines must have an ampersand  $(\boldsymbol{\omega})$  as 869 the last nonblank character on the line, prior to any comment placed in the directive. Continuation 870 directive lines must begin with the sentinel (possibly preceded by whitespace) and may have an 871 ampersand as the first non-whitespace character after the sentinel. Comments may appear on the 872 same line as a directive, starting with an exclamation point and extending to the end of the line. If 873 the first nonblank character after the sentinel is an exclamation point, the line is ignored. 874

<sup>875</sup> In Fortran fixed-form source files, OpenACC directives are specified as one of

- 876 !\$acc directive-name [clause-list]
- 877 **c\$acc** directive-name [clause-list]
- \*\$acc directive-name [clause-list]

The sentinel (**!\$acc**, **c\$acc**, or **\*\$acc**) must occupy columns 1-5. Fixed form line length, whitespace, continuation, and column rules apply to the directive line. Initial directive lines must have a space or zero in column 6, and continuation directive lines must have a character other than a space or zero in column 6. Comments may appear on the same line as a directive, starting with an exclamation point on or after column 7 and continuing to the end of the line.

In Fortran, directives are case-insensitive. Directives cannot be embedded within continued statements, and statements must not be embedded within continued directives. In this document, free form is used for all Fortran OpenACC directive examples.

<sup>887</sup> Only one *directive-name* can appear per directive, except that a combined directive name is consid-<sup>888</sup> ered a single *directive-name*. The order in which clauses appear is not significant unless otherwise specified. A program must not depend on the order of evaluation of expressions in clause arguments or on any side effects of the evaluations. (See examples below.) Clauses may be repeated unless otherwise specified.

```
892
    Examples
893
894
       • In the following example, the order and number of evaluations of ++i and calls to foo()
895
          and bar () are unspecified.
896
              #pragma acc parallel \
897
                 num_gangs(foo(++i))
                                           \
898
                 num_workers(bar(++i)) \
899
                 async(foo(++i))
900
              \{ ... \}
901
          See Section 2.5.1 for the parallel construct.
902
       • In the following example, if the implementation knows that array is not present in the
903
          current device memory, it may omit calling size().
904
              #pragma acc update \
905
                 device(array[0:size()])
906
                 if_present
907
          See Section 2.14.4 for the update directive.
908
909
```

910

## **2.2** Conditional Compilation

The **\_OPENACC** macro name is defined to have a value *yyyymm* where *yyyy* is the year and *mm* is the month designation of the version of the OpenACC directives supported by the implementation. This macro must be defined by a compiler only when OpenACC directives are enabled. The version described here is 202211.

## 916 2.3 Internal Control Variables

An OpenACC implementation acts as if there are internal control variables (ICVs) that control the
behavior of the program. These ICVs are initialized by the implementation, and may be given
values through environment variables and through calls to OpenACC API routines. The program
can retrieve values through calls to OpenACC API routines.

921 The ICVs are:

- *acc-current-device-type-var* controls which type of device is used.
- acc-current-device-num-var controls which device of the selected type is used.
- *acc-default-async-var* controls which asynchronous queue is used when none appears in an async clause.

92

# 926 2.3.1 Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values

The following table shows environment variables or procedures to modify the values of the internal control variables, and procedures to retrieve the values:

	ICV	Ways to modify values	Way to retrieve value
	acc-current-device-type-var	acc_set_device_type	acc_get_device_type
		set device_type	
		init device_type	
		ACC_DEVICE_TYPE	
29	acc-current-device-num-var	acc_set_device_num	acc_get_device_num
		set device_num	
		init device_num	
		ACC_DEVICE_NUM	
	acc-default-async-var	acc_set_default_async	acc_get_default_async
		<pre>set default_async</pre>	

The initial values are implementation-defined. After initial values are assigned, but before any OpenACC construct or API routine is executed, the values of any environment variables that were set by the user are read and the associated ICVs are modified accordingly. There is one copy of each ICV for each host thread that is not generated by a compute construct. For threads that are generated by a compute construct the initial value for each ICV is inherited from the local thread. The behavior for each ICV is as if there is a copy for each thread. If an ICV is modified, then a unique copy of that ICV must be created for the modifying thread.

# 937 2.4 Device-Specific Clauses

OpenACC directives can specify different clauses or clause arguments for different devices using the **device\_type** clause. Clauses that precede any **device\_type** clause are *default clauses*. Clauses that follow a **device\_type** clause up to the end of the directive or up to the next **device\_type** clause are *device-specific clauses* for the device types specified in the **device\_type** argument. For each directive, only certain clauses may be device-specific clauses. If a directive has at least one device-specific clause, it is *device-dependent*, and otherwise it is *device-independent*.

The argument to the **device\_type** clause is a comma-separated list of one or more device architecture name identifiers, or an asterisk. An asterisk indicates all device types that are not named in any other **device\_type** clause on that directive. A single directive may have one or several **device\_type** clauses. The **device\_type** clauses may appear in any order.

Except where otherwise noted, the rest of this document describes device-independent directives, on which all clauses apply when compiling for any device type. When compiling a device-dependent directive for a particular device type, the directive is treated as if the only clauses that appear are (a) the clauses specific to that device type and (b) all default clauses for which there are no like-named clauses specific to that device type. If, for any device type, the resulting directive is nonconforming, then the original directive is nonconforming.

The supported device types are implementation-defined. Depending on the implementation and the compiling environment, an implementation may support only a single device type, or may support multiple device types but only one at a time, or may support multiple device types in a single compilation. A device architecture name may be generic, such as a vendor, or more specific, such as a particular generation of device; see Appendix A Recommendations for Implementers for recommended names. When compiling for a particular device, the implementation will use the clauses associated with the **device\_type** clause that specifies the most specific architecture name that applies for this device; clauses associated with any other **device\_type** clause are ignored. In this context, the asterisk is the least specific architecture name.

```
964 Syntax
```

<sup>965</sup> The syntax of the **device\_type** clause is

```
966 device_type( * )
967 device_type( device-type-list )
968
```

<sup>969</sup> The **device\_type** clause may be abbreviated to **dtype**.

970	V Exemples
971	Examples
972	
973	• On the following directive, <b>worker</b> appears as a device-specific clause for devices of type
974	foo, but gang appears as a default clause and so applies to all device types, including foo.
975	<pre>#pragma acc loop gang device_type(foo) worker</pre>
976	• The first directive below is identical to the previous directive except that <b>loop</b> is replaced
977	with routine. Unlike loop, routine does not permit gang to appear with worker,
978	but both apply for device type <b>foo</b> , so the directive is nonconforming. The second directive
979	below is conforming because <b>gang</b> there applies to all device types except <b>foo</b> .
980	<pre>// nonconforming: gang and worker not permitted together</pre>
981	<pre>#pragma acc routine gang device_type(foo) worker</pre>
982 983	<pre>// conforming: gang and worker for different device types</pre>
983 984	<pre>#pragma acc routine device_type(foo) worker \</pre>
985	device_type (*) gang
986	• On the directive below, the value of <b>num_gangs</b> is <b>4</b> for device type <b>foo</b> , but it is <b>2</b> for all
987	other device types, including <b>bar</b> . That is, <b>foo</b> has a device-specific <b>num_gangs</b> clause,
988	so the default <b>num_gangs</b> clause does not apply to <b>foo</b> .
989	!\$acc parallel num_gangs(2) &
990	!\$acc device_type(foo) num_gangs(4) &
991	<pre>!\$acc device_type(bar) num_workers(8)</pre>
992	• The directive below is the same as the previous directive except that <b>num_gangs(2)</b> has
993	moved after <b>device_type(</b> *) and so now does not apply to <b>foo</b> or <b>bar</b> .
994	<pre>!\$acc parallel device_type(*) num_gangs(2) &amp;</pre>
995	<pre>!\$acc device_type(foo) num_gangs(4) &amp;</pre>
996	<pre>!\$acc device_type(bar) num_workers(8)</pre>
007	
997	
998	

# **2.5 Compute Constructs**

Compute constructs indicate code that should be executed on the current device. It is implementation defined how users specify for which accelerators that code is compiled and whether it is also compiled for the host.

#### 1003 2.5.1 Parallel Construct

1004 Summary

<sup>1005</sup> This fundamental construct starts parallel execution on the current device.

1006 Syntax

<sup>1007</sup> In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC parallel construct is

```
#pragma acc parallel [clause-list] new-line
1008
              structured block
1009
1010
     and in Fortran, the syntax is
1011
          !$acc parallel [ clause-list ]
1012
              structured block
1013
          !$acc end parallel
1014
1015
    or
          !$acc parallel [ clause-list ]
1016
              block construct
1017
         [!$acc end parallel]
1018
     where clause is one of the following:
1019
          async [ ( int-expr ) ]
1020
         wait [ ( int-expr-list ) ]
1021
         num_gangs ( int-expr-list )
1022
         num_workers(int-expr)
1023
         vector_length(int-expr)
1024
          device_type ( device-type-list )
1025
          if ( condition )
1026
          self[ ( condition ) ]
1027
          reduction ( operator : var-list )
1028
          copy (var-list)
1029
          copyin([readonly:]var-list)
1030
          copyout ([zero:] var-list)
1031
          create([zero:] var-list)
1032
         no_create( var-list )
1033
         present (var-list)
1034
         deviceptr (var-list)
1035
         attach ( var-list )
1036
         private(var-list)
1037
          firstprivate(var-list)
1038
         default ( none | present )
1039
```

#### 1040 Description

When the program encounters an accelerator **parallel** construct, one or more gangs of workers are created to execute the accelerator parallel region. The number of gangs, and the number of workers in each gang and the number of vector lanes per worker remain constant for the duration of that parallel region. Each gang begins executing the code in the structured block in gang-redundant mode even if there is only a single gang. This means that code within the parallel region, but outside of a loop construct with gang-level worksharing, will be executed redundantly by all gangs.

One worker in each gang begins executing the code in the structured block of the construct. **Note:** Unless there is a **loop** construct within the parallel region, all gangs will execute all the code within the region redundantly.

If the **async** clause does not appear, there is an implicit barrier at the end of the accelerator parallel
 region, and the execution of the local thread will not proceed until all gangs have reached the end
 of the parallel region.

The copy, copyin, copyout, create, no\_create, present, deviceptr, and attach data clauses are described in Section 2.7 Data Clauses. The private and firstprivate clauses are described in Sections 2.5.13 and Sections 2.5.14. The device\_type clause is described in Section 2.4 Device-Specific Clauses. Implicitly determined data attributes are described in Section 2.6.2. Restrictions are described in Section 2.5.4.

#### 1058 2.5.2 Serial Construct

#### 1059 Summary

This construct defines a region of the program that is to be executed sequentially on the current device. The behavior of the **serial** construct is the same as that of the **parallel** construct except that it always executes with a single gang of a single worker with a vector length of one. **Note:** The **serial** construct may be used to execute sequential code on the current device, which removes the need for data movement when the required data is already present on the device.

#### 1065 Syntax

<sup>1066</sup> In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC **serial** construct is

```
#pragma acc serial [clause-list] new-line
1067
               structured block
1068
1069
     and in Fortran, the syntax is
1070
          !$acc serial [ clause-list ]
1071
               structured block
1072
          !$acc end serial
1073
     or
1074
          !$acc serial [ clause-list ]
1075
               block construct
1076
          [!$acc end serial]
1077
```

where *clause* is as for the **parallel** construct except that the **num\_gangs**, **num\_workers**, and
 **vector\_length** clauses are not permitted.

# 1080 2.5.3 Kernels Construct

#### 1081 Summary

<sup>1082</sup> This construct defines a region of the program that is to be compiled into a sequence of kernels for <sup>1083</sup> execution on the current device.

1084 Syntax

<sup>1085</sup> In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC kernels construct is

```
#pragma acc kernels [ clause-list ] new-line
1086
               structured block
1087
1088
     and in Fortran, the syntax is
1089
          !$acc kernels [ clause-list ]
1090
               structured block
1091
          !$acc end kernels
1092
     or
1093
          !$acc kernels [ clause-list ]
1094
               block construct
1095
          [!$acc end kernels]
1096
     where clause is one of the following:
1097
          async [ ( int-expr ) ]
1098
          wait [ ( int-expr-list ) ]
1099
          num_gangs ( int-expr )
1100
         num_workers(int-expr)
1101
          vector_length(int-expr)
1102
          device_type ( device-type-list )
1103
          if ( condition )
1104
          self[(condition)]
1105
          copy (var-list)
1106
          copyin([readonly:] var-list)
1107
          copyout ([zero:] var-list)
1108
          create([zero:] var-list)
1109
          no_create( var-list )
1110
         present (var-list)
1111
          deviceptr (var-list)
1112
          attach (var-list)
1113
          default ( none | present )
1114
```

#### 1115 **Description**

The compiler will split the code in the kernels region into a sequence of accelerator kernels. Typically, each loop nest will be a distinct kernel. When the program encounters a **kernels** construct, it will launch the sequence of kernels in order on the device. The number and configuration of gangs of workers and vector length may be different for each kernel. If the **async** clause does not appear, there is an implicit barrier at the end of the kernels region, and the local thread execution will not proceed until the entire sequence of kernels has completed execution.

The copy, copyin, copyout, create, no\_create, present, deviceptr, and attach data clauses are described in Section 2.7 Data Clauses. The device\_type clause is described in Section 2.4 Device-Specific Clauses. Implicitly determined data attributes are described in Section 2.6.2. Restrictions are described in Section 2.5.4.

# 1127 2.5.4 Compute Construct Restrictions

<sup>1128</sup> The following restrictions apply to all compute constructs:

- A program may not branch into or out of a compute construct.
- Only the async, wait, num\_gangs, num\_workers, and vector\_length clauses may follow a device\_type clause.
- At most one **if** clause may appear. In Fortran, the condition must evaluate to a scalar logical value; in C or C++, the condition must evaluate to a scalar integer value.
- At most one **default** clause may appear, and it must have a value of either **none** or **present**.
- A reduction clause may not appear on a parallel construct with a num\_gangs clause that has more than one argument.

# 1138 2.5.5 Compute Construct Errors

- An acc\_error\_wrong\_device\_type error is issued if the compute construct was not compiled for the current device type. This includes the case when the current device is the host multicore.
- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if no device of the current device type is available.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if the current device is not available.
- An **acc\_error\_device\_init** error is issued if the current device cannot be initialized.
- An **acc\_error\_execution** error is issued if the execution of the compute construct on the current device type fails and the failure can be detected.
- Explicit or implicitly determined data attributes can cause an error to be issued; see Section 2.7.3.
- An **async** or **wait** clause can cause an error to be issued; see Sections 2.16.1 and 2.16.2.
- <sup>1152</sup> See Section 5.2.2.

#### 1153 2.5.6 if clause

1154 The **if** clause is optional.

When the *condition* in the **if** clause evaluates to *true*., the region will execute on the current device. When the *condition* in the **if** clause evaluates to *false*, the local thread will execute the region.

## 1157 2.5.7 self clause

1158 The **self** clause is optional.

The **self** clause may have a single *condition-argument*. If the *condition-argument* is not present it is assumed to evaluate to *true*. When both an **if** clause and a **self** clause appear and the *condition* in the **if** clause evaluates to *false*, the **self** clause has no effect.

When the *condition* evaluates to *true*, the region will execute on the local device. When the *condition* in the **self** clause evaluates to *false*, the region will execute on the current device.

#### 1164 2.5.8 async clause

<sup>1165</sup> The **async** clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

## 1166 2.5.9 wait clause

<sup>1167</sup> The wait clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

## 1168 2.5.10 num\_gangs clause

The num\_gangs clause is allowed on the parallel and kernels constructs. On a parallel construct, it may have one, two, or three arguments. The values of the integer expressions define the number of parallel gangs along dimensions one, two, and three that will execute the parallel region. If it has fewer than three arguments, the missing values are treated as having the value 1. The total number of gangs must be at least 1 and is the product of the values of the arguments. On a kernels construct, the num\_gangs clause must have a single argument, the value of which will define the number of parallel gangs that will execute each kernel created for the kernels region.

If the num\_gangs clause does not appear, an implementation-defined default will be used which
may depend on the code within the construct. The implementation may use a lower value than
specified based on limitations imposed by the target architecture.

## 1179 2.5.11 num\_workers clause

The **num\_workers** clause is allowed on the **parallel** and **kernels** constructs. The value of the integer expression defines the number of workers within each gang that will be active after a gang transitions from worker-single mode to worker-partitioned mode. If the clause does not appear, an implementation-defined default will be used; the default value may be 1, and may be different for each **parallel** construct or for each kernel created for a **kernels** construct. The implementation may use a different value than specified based on limitations imposed by the target architecture.

## 1187 2.5.12 vector\_length clause

The **vector\_length** clause is allowed on the **parallel** and **kernels** constructs. The value of the integer expression defines the number of vector lanes that will be active after a worker transitions from vector-single mode to vector-partitioned mode. This clause determines the vector length to use for vector or SIMD operations. If the clause does not appear, an implementation-defined

default will be used. This vector length will be used for loop constructs annotated with the **vector** 1192 clause, as well as loops automatically vectorized by the compiler. The implementation may use a 1193 different value than specified based on limitations imposed by the target architecture. 1194

#### 2.5.13 private clause 1195

The **private** clause is allowed on the **parallel** and **serial** constructs; it declares that a copy 1196 of each item on the list will be created for each gang in all dimensions. 1197

#### Restrictions 1198

1199

• See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in **private** clauses. 1200

#### 2.5.14 firstprivate clause 1201

The **firstprivate** clause is allowed on the **parallel** and **serial** constructs; it declares that 1202 a copy of each item on the list will be created for each gang, and that the copy will be initialized with 1203 the value of that item on the local thread when a **parallel** or **serial** construct is encountered. 1204

#### Restrictions 1205

1206

• See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in firstprivate clauses. 1207

#### 2.5.15 reduction clause 1208

The reduction clause is allowed on the parallel and serial constructs. It specifies a 1209 reduction operator and one or more *vars*. It implies **copy** clauses as described in Section 2.6.2. For 1210 each reduction var, a private copy is created for each parallel gang and initialized for that operator. 1211 At the end of the region, the values for each gang are combined using the reduction operator, and 1212 the result combined with the value of the original *var* and stored in the original *var*. If the reduction 1213 var is an array or subarray, the array reduction operation is logically equivalent to applying that 1214 reduction operation to each element of the array or subarray individually. If the reduction var 1215 is a composite variable, the reduction operation is logically equivalent to applying that reduction 1216 operation to each member of the composite variable individually. The reduction result is available 1217 after the region. 1218

The following table lists the operators that are valid and the initialization values; in each case, the 1219 initialization value will be cast into the data type of the var. For **max** and **min** reductions, the 1220 initialization values are the least representable value and the largest representable value for that data 1221 type, respectively. At a minimum, the supported data types include Fortran logical as well as 1222 the numerical data types in C (e.g., \_Bool, char, int, float, double, float \_Complex, 1223 double \_Complex), C++ (e.g., bool, char, wchar\_t, int, float, double), and Fortran 1224 (e.g., integer, real, double precision, complex). However, for each reduction operator, 1225 the supported data types include only the types permitted as operands to the corresponding operator 1226 in the base language where (1) for max and min, the corresponding operator is less-than and (2) for 1227 other operators, the operands and the result are the same type. 1228

C and C++		Fortran	
operator	initialization	operator	initialization
	value		value
+	0	+	0
*	1	*	1
max	least	max	least
min	largest	min	largest
&	~0	iand	all bits on
I	0	ior	0
^	0	ieor	0
& &	1	.and.	.true.
11	0	.or.	.false.
		.eqv.	.true.
		.neqv.	.false.

### 1229

### 1230 **Restrictions**

• A *var* in a **reduction** clause must be a scalar variable name, an aggregate variable name, an array element, or a subarray (refer to Section 2.7.1).

• If the reduction *var* is an array element or a subarray, accessing the elements of the array outside the specified index range results in unspecified behavior.

- The reduction *var* may not be a member of a composite variable.
- If the reduction *var* is a composite variable, each member of the composite variable must be a supported datatype for the reduction operation.
- See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in reduction clauses.

## 1240 2.5.16 default clause

The **default** clause is optional. At most one **default** clause may appear. It adjusts what data attributes are implicitly determined for variables used in the compute construct as described in Section 2.6.2.

# 1244 **2.6 Data Environment**

This section describes the data attributes for variables. The data attributes for a variable may be predetermined, implicitly determined, or explicitly determined. Variables with predetermined data attributes may not appear in a data clause that conflicts with that data attribute. Variables with implicitly determined data attributes may appear in a data clause that overrides the implicit attribute. Variables with explicitly determined data attributes are those which appear in a data clause on a data construct, a compute construct, or a declare directive. See Section A.3.3 for recommended diagnostics related to data attributes.

OpenACC supports systems with accelerators that have discrete memory from the host, systems with accelerators that share memory with the host, as well as systems where an accelerator shares some memory with the host but also has some discrete memory that is not shared with the host. In the first case, no data is in shared memory. In the second case, all data is in shared memory. In the third case, some data may be in shared memory and some data may be in discrete memory, although a single array or aggregate data structure must be allocated completely in shared or discrete
 memory. When a nested OpenACC construct is executed on the device, the default target device for
 that construct is the same device on which the encountering accelerator thread is executing. In that
 case, the target device shares memory with the encountering thread.

# 2.6.1 Variables with Predetermined Data Attributes

The loop variable in a C **for** statement or Fortran **do** statement that is associated with a loop directive is predetermined to be private to each thread that will execute each iteration of the loop. Loop variables in Fortran **do** statements within a compute construct are predetermined to be private to the thread that executes the loop.

Variables declared in a C block or Fortran block construct that is executed in *vector-partitioned* mode are private to the thread associated with each vector lane. Variables declared in a C block or Fortran block construct that is executed in *worker-partitioned vector-single* mode are private to the worker and shared across the threads associated with the vector lanes of that worker. Variables declared in a C block or Fortran block construct that is executed in *worker-single* mode are private to the gang and shared across the threads associated with the workers and vector lanes of that gang.

A procedure called from a compute construct will be annotated as **seq**, **vector**, **worker**, or **gang**, as described Section 2.15 Procedure Calls in Compute Regions. Variables declared in **seq** routine are private to the thread that made the call. Variables declared in **vector** routine are private to the worker that made the call and shared across the threads associated with the vector lanes of that worker. Variables declared in **worker** or **gang** routine are private to the gang that made the call and shared across the threads associated with the vector lanes of that gang.

# 2.6.2 Variables with Implicitly Determined Data Attributes

<sup>1279</sup> When implicitly determining data attributes on a compute construct, the following clauses are visi-<sup>1280</sup> ble and variable accesses are exposed to the compute construct:

- *Visible default clause*: The nearest default clause appearing on the compute construct or a lexically containing data construct.
- *Visible data clause*: Any data clause on the compute construct, a lexically containing **data** construct, or a visible **declare** directive.
- *Exposed variable access*: Any access to the data or address of a variable at a point within the compute construct where the variable is not private to a scope lexically enclosed within the compute construct.

Note: In the argument of C's sizeof operator, the appearance of a variable is not an exposed access because neither its data nor its address is accessed. In the argument of a reduction clause on an enclosed loop construct, the appearance of a variable that is not otherwise privatized is an exposed access to the original variable.

On a compute or combined construct, if a variable appears in a **reduction** clause but no other data clause, it is treated as if it also appears in a **copy** clause. Otherwise, for any variable, the compiler will implicitly determine its data attribute on a compute construct if all of the following conditions are met:

• There is no **default (none)** clause visible at the compute construct.

- An access to the variable is exposed to the compute construct.
- The variable does not appear in a data clause visible at the compute construct.

1299 An aggregate variable will be treated as if it appears either:

- In a **present** clause if there is a **default** (**present**) clause visible at the compute construct.
- In a **copy** clause otherwise.
- 1303 A scalar variable will be treated as if it appears either:
- In a **copy** clause if the compute construct is a **kernels** construct.

• In a **firstprivate** clause otherwise.

Note: Any default (none) clause visible at the compute construct applies to both aggregate
 and scalar variables. However, any default (present) clause visible at the compute construct
 applies only to aggregate variables.

#### 1309 **Restrictions**

If there is a default (none) clause visible at a compute construct, for any variable access
 exposed to the compute construct, the compiler requires the variable to appear either in an
 explicit data clause visible at the compute construct or in a firstprivate, private, or
 reduction clause on the compute construct.

If a scalar variable appears in a reduction clause on a loop construct that has a parent parallel or serial construct, and if the reduction's access to the original variable is exposed to the parent compute construct, the variable must appear either in an explicit data clause visible at the compute construct or in a firstprivate, private, or reduction clause on the compute construct. Note: Implementations are encouraged to issue a compile-time diagnostic when this restriction is violated to assist users in writing portable OpenACC applications.

If a C++ *lambda* is called in a compute region and does not appear in a data clause, then it is treated as if it appears in a **copyin** clause on the current construct. A variable captured by a *lambda* is processed according to its data types: a pointer type variable is treated as if it appears in a **no\_create** clause; a reference type variable is treated as if it appears in a **present** clause; for a struct or a class type variable, any pointer member is treated as if it appears in a **no\_create** clause on the current construct. If the variable is defined as global or file or function static, it must appear in a **declare** directive.

## **1328** 2.6.3 Data Regions and Data Lifetimes

Data in shared memory is accessible from the current device as well as to the local thread. Such 1329 data is available to the accelerator for the lifetime of the variable. Data not in shared memory must 1330 be copied to and from device memory using data constructs, clauses, and API routines. A data 1331 *lifetime* is the duration from when the data is first made available to the accelerator until it becomes 1332 unavailable. For data in shared memory, the data lifetime begins when the data is allocated and 1333 ends when it is deallocated; for statically allocated data, the data lifetime begins when the program 1334 begins and does not end. For data not in shared memory, the data lifetime begins when it is made 1335 present and ends when it is no longer present. 1336

There are four types of data regions. When the program encounters a **data** construct, it creates a data region.

When the program encounters a compute construct with explicit data clauses or with implicit data allocation added by the compiler, it creates a data region that has a duration of the compute construct.

When the program enters a procedure, it creates an implicit data region that has a duration of the procedure. That is, the implicit data region is created when the procedure is called, and exited when the program returns from that procedure invocation. There is also an implicit data region associated with the execution of the program itself. The implicit program data region has a duration of the execution of the program.

In addition to data regions, a program may create and delete data on the accelerator using **enter** data and **exit data** directives or using runtime API routines. When the program executes an **enter data** directive, or executes a call to a runtime API **acc\_copyin** or **acc\_create** routine, each *var* on the directive or the variable on the runtime API argument list will be made live on accelerator.

# 1351 2.6.4 Data Structures with Pointers

This section describes the behavior of data structures that contain pointers. A pointer may be a C or C++ pointer (e.g., float\*), a Fortran pointer or array pointer (e.g., real, pointer, dimension(:)), or a Fortran allocatable (e.g., real, allocatable, dimension(:)).

When a data object is copied to device memory, the values are copied exactly. If the data is a data structure that includes a pointer, or is just a pointer, the pointer value copied to device memory will be the host pointer value. If the pointer target object is also allocated in or copied to device memory, the pointer itself needs to be updated with the device address of the target object before dereferencing the pointer in device memory.

An *attach* action updates the pointer in device memory to point to the device copy of the data 1360 that the host pointer targets; see Section 2.7.2. For Fortran array pointers and allocatable arrays, 1361 this includes copying any associated descriptor (dope vector) to the device copy of the pointer. 1362 When the device pointer target is deallocated, the pointer in device memory should be restored 1363 to the host value, so it can be safely copied back to host memory. A *detach* action updates the 1364 pointer in device memory to have the same value as the corresponding pointer in local memory; 1365 see Section 2.7.2. The *attach* and *detach* actions are performed by the **copy**, **copyin**, **copyout**, 1366 create, attach, and detach data clauses (Sections 2.7.4-2.7.13), and the acc attach and 1367 acc detach runtime API routines (Section 3.2.29). The *attach* and *detach* actions use attachment 1368 counters to determine when the pointer in device memory needs to be updated; see Section 2.6.8. 1369

# 1370 2.6.5 Data Construct

### 1371 Summary

The **data** construct defines *vars* to be allocated in the current device memory for the duration of the region, whether data should be copied from local memory to the current device memory upon region entry, and copied from device memory to local memory upon region exit.

## 1375 Syntax

1376 In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC data construct is

1377 1378	<b>#pragma acc data</b> [clause-list] new-line structured block
1379	and in Fortran, the syntax is
1380	!\$acc data [clause-list]
1381	structured block
1382	!\$acc end data
1383	or
1384	<b>!\$acc data</b> [clause-list]
1385	block construct
1386	[!\$acc end data]
1387	where <i>clause</i> is one of the following:
1388	if ( condition )
1389	<pre>async[( int-expr)]</pre>
1390	<pre>wait[( wait-argument)]</pre>
1391	<pre>device_type( device-type-list )</pre>
1392	copy (var-list)
1393	copyin([readonly:]var-list)
1394	copyout ( [zero:] <i>var-list</i> )
1395	create([zero:]var-list)
1396	no_create ( <i>var-list</i> )
1397	present ( var-list )
1398	deviceptr ( var-list )
1399	attach ( var-list )
1400	default( none   present )

### 1401 **Description**

Data will be allocated in the memory of the current device and copied from local memory to device
memory, or copied back, as required. The data clauses are described in Section 2.7 Data Clauses.
Structured reference counters are incremented for data when entering a data region, and decremented when leaving the region, as described in Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters. The device\_type
clause is described in Section 2.4 Device-Specific Clauses.

### 1407 **Restrictions**

At least one copy, copyin, copyout, create, no\_create, present, deviceptr,
 attach, or default clause must appear on a data construct.

• Only the **async** and **wait** clauses may follow a **device\_type** clause.

## 1411 if clause

The **if** clause is optional; when there is no **if** clause, the compiler will generate code to allocate space in the current device memory and move data from and to the local memory as required. When an **if** clause appears, the program will conditionally allocate memory in and move data to and/or from device memory. When the *condition* in the **if** clause evaluates to *false*, no device memory will be allocated, and no data will be moved. When the *condition* evaluates to *true*, the data will be allocated and moved as specified. At most one **if** clause may appear.

### 1418 async clause

1419 The **async** clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

Note: The **async** clause only affects operations directly associated with this particular **data** construct, such as data transfers. Execution of the associated structured block or block construct remains synchronous to the local thread. Nested OpenACC constructs, directives, and calls to runtime library routines do not inherit the **async** clause from this construct, and the programmer must take

care to not accidentally introduce race conditions related to asynchronous data transfers.

### 1425 wait clause

1426 The wait clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

### 1427 default clause

The **default** clause is optional. At most one **default** clause may appear. It adjusts what data attributes are implicitly determined for variables used in lexically contained compute constructs as described in Section 2.6.2.

### 1431 Errors

- See Section 2.7.3 for errors due to data clauses.
- See Sections 2.16.1 and 2.16.2 for errors due to **async** or **wait** clauses.

# 1434 2.6.6 Enter Data and Exit Data Directives

### 1435 Summary

An enter data directive may be used to define *vars* to be allocated in the current device memory for the remaining duration of the program, or until an exit data directive that deallocates the data. They also tell whether data should be copied from local memory to device memory at the enter data directive, and copied from device memory to local memory at the exit data directive. The dynamic range of the program between the enter data directive and the matching exit data directive is the data lifetime for that data.

### 1442 Syntax

In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC enter data directive is

```
1444 #pragma acc enter data clause-list new-line
```

1445 and in Fortran, the syntax is

### 1446 !\$acc enter data clause-list

1447 where *clause* is one of the following:

```
1448 if ( condition )
1449 async [ ( int-expr ) ]
1450 wait [ ( wait-argument ) ]
1451 copyin ( var-list )
1452 create ( [zero:]var-list )
1453 attach ( var-list )
```

In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC exit data directive is

### 1455 **#pragma acc exit data** clause-list new-line

1456 and in Fortran, the syntax is

```
1457 !$acc exit data clause-list
```

1458 where *clause* is one of the following:

```
      1459
      if ( condition )

      1460
      async [ ( int-expr ) ]

      1461
      wait [ ( wait-argument ) ]

      1462
      copyout ( var-list )

      1463
      delete ( var-list )

      1464
      detach ( var-list )

      1465
      finalize
```

## 1466 **Description**

At an **enter data** directive, data may be allocated in the current device memory and copied from local memory to device memory. This action enters a data lifetime for those *vars*, and will make the data available for **present** clauses on constructs within the data lifetime. Dynamic reference counters are incremented for this data, as described in Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters. Pointers in device memory may be *attached* to point to the corresponding device copy of the host pointer target.

At an **exit data** directive, data may be copied from device memory to local memory and deallocated from device memory. If no **finalize** clause appears, dynamic reference counters are decremented for this data. If a **finalize** clause appears, the dynamic reference counters are set to zero for this data. Pointers in device memory may be *detached* so as to have the same value as the original host pointer.

<sup>1478</sup> The data clauses are described in Section 2.7 Data Clauses. Reference counting behavior is de-<sup>1479</sup> scribed in Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters.

### 1480 **Restrictions**

At least one copyin, create, or attach clause must appear on an enter data directive.

At least one copyout, delete, or detach clause must appear on an exit data directive.

### 1485 if clause

The **if** clause is optional; when there is no **if** clause, the compiler will generate code to allocate or deallocate space in the current device memory and move data from and to local memory. When an **if** clause appears, the program will conditionally allocate or deallocate device memory and move data to and/or from device memory. When the *condition* in the **if** clause evaluates to *false*, no device memory will be allocated or deallocated, and no data will be moved. When the *condition* evaluates to *true*, the data will be allocated or deallocated and moved as specified.

### 1492 async clause

<sup>1493</sup> The **async** clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

### 1494 wait clause

<sup>1495</sup> The wait clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

### 1496 finalize clause

The **finalize** clause is allowed on the **exit data** directive and is optional. When no **finalize** clause appears, the **exit data** directive will decrement the dynamic reference counters for *vars* appearing in **copyout** and **delete** clauses, and will decrement the attachment counters for pointers appearing in **detach** clauses. If a **finalize** clause appears, the **exit data** directive will set the dynamic reference counters to zero for *vars* appearing in **copyout** and **delete** clauses, and will set the attachment counters to zero for pointers appearing in **detach** clauses.

### 1503 Errors

• See Section 2.7.3 for errors due to data clauses.

• See Sections 2.16.1 and 2.16.2 for errors due to **async** or **wait** clauses.

# 1506 2.6.7 Reference Counters

When device memory is allocated for data not in shared memory due to data clauses or OpenACC
 API routine calls, the OpenACC implementation keeps track of that section of device memory and
 its relationship to the corresponding data in host memory.

Each section of device memory is associated with two reference counters per device, a structured 1510 reference counter and a dynamic reference counter. The structured and dynamic reference counters 1511 are used to determine when to allocate or deallocate data in device memory. The structured reference 1512 counter for a section of memory keeps track of how many nested data regions have been entered for 1513 that data. The initial value of the structured reference counter for static data in device memory (in a 1514 global **declare** directive) is one; for all other data, the initial value is zero. The dynamic reference 1515 counter for a section of memory keeps track of how many dynamic data lifetimes are currently active 1516 in device memory for that section. The initial value of the dynamic reference counter is zero. Data 1517 is considered *present* if the sum of the structured and dynamic reference counters is greater than 1518 zero. 1519

A structured reference counter is incremented when entering each data or compute region that con-1520 tain an explicit data clause or implicitly-determined data attributes for that section of memory, and 1521 is decremented when exiting that region. A dynamic reference counter is incremented for each 1522 enter data copyin or create clause, or each acc\_copyin or acc\_create API routine 1523 call for that section of memory. The dynamic reference counter is decremented for each exit 1524 data copyout or delete clause when no finalize clause appears, or each acc copyout 1525 or acc\_delete API routine call for that section of memory. The dynamic reference counter will 1526 be set to zero with an **exit data copyout** or **delete** clause when a **finalize** clause ap-1527 pears, or each acc\_copyout\_finalize or acc\_delete\_finalize API routine call for 1528 the section of memory. The reference counters are modified synchronously with the local thread, 1529 even if the data directives include an **async** clause. When both structured and dynamic reference 1530 counters reach zero, the data lifetime in device memory for that data ends. 1531

# 1532 2.6.8 Attachment Counter

<sup>1533</sup> Since multiple pointers can target the same address, each pointer in device memory is associated <sup>1534</sup> with an *attachment counter* per device. The *attachment counter* for a pointer is initialized to zero when the pointer is allocated in device memory. The *attachment counter* for a pointer is set to one whenever the pointer is *attached* to new target address, and incremented whenever an *attach* action for that pointer is performed for the same target address. The *attachment counter* is decremented whenever a *detach* action occurs for the pointer, and the pointer is *detached* when the *attachment counter* reaches zero. This is described in more detail in Section 2.7.2 Data Clause Actions.

A pointer in device memory can be assigned a device address in two ways. The pointer can be attached to a device address due to data clauses or API routines, as described in Section 2.7.2 Data Clause Actions, or the pointer can be assigned in a compute region executed on that device. Unspecified behavior may result if both ways are used for the same pointer.

Pointer members of structs, classes, or derived types in device or host memory can be overwritten due to update directives or API routines. It is the user's responsibility to ensure that the pointers have the appropriate values before or after the data movement in either direction. The behavior of the program is undefined if any of the pointer members are attached when an update of a composite variable is performed.

# 1549 2.7 Data Clauses

Data clauses may appear on the **parallel** construct, **serial** construct, **kernels** construct, 1550 data construct, the enter data and exit data directives, and declare directives. In the 1551 descriptions, the *region* is a compute region with a clause appearing on a **parallel**, **serial**, or 1552 kernels construct, a data region with a clause on a data construct, or an implicit data region 1553 with a clause on a **declare** directive. If the **declare** directive appears in a global context, 1554 the corresponding implicit data region has a duration of the program. The list argument to each 1555 data clause is a comma-separated collection of vars. On a declare directive, the list argument 1556 of a copyin, create, device\_resident, or link clause may include a Fortran common 1557 *block* name enclosed within slashes. On any directive, for any clause except **deviceptr** and 1558 **present**, the list argument may include a Fortran *common block* name enclosed within slashes 1559 if that *common block* name also appears in a **declare** directive **link** clause. In all cases, the 1560 compiler will allocate and manage a copy of the var in the memory of the current device, creating a 1561 visible device copy of that var, for data not in shared memory. 1562

OpenACC supports accelerators with discrete memories from the local thread. However, if the accelerator can access the local memory directly, the implementation may avoid the memory allocation and data movement and simply share the data in local memory. Therefore, a program that uses and assigns data on the host and uses and assigns the same data on the accelerator within a data region without update directives to manage the coherence of the two copies may get different answers on different accelerators or implementations.

### 1569 **Restrictions**

- Data clauses may not follow a **device\_type** clause.
- See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in data clauses.

# 1573 2.7.1 Data Specification in Data Clauses

In C and C++, a subarray is an array name followed by an extended array range specification in brackets, with start and length, such as

1576 **AA[2:n]** 

- 1577 If the lower bound is missing, zero is used. If the length is missing and the array has known size, the
- size of the array is used; otherwise the length is required. The subarray **AA[2:n]** means elements

1579 **AA[2], AA[3], ..., AA[2+n-1]**.

- <sup>1580</sup> In C and C++, a two dimensional array may be declared in at least four ways:
- Statically-sized array: float AA[100][200];
- Pointer to statically sized rows: typedef float row[200]; row\* BB;
- Statically-sized array of pointers: **float** \* **CC[200]**;
- Pointer to pointers: **float**\*\* **DD**;

Each dimension may be statically sized, or a pointer to dynamically allocated memory. Each of these may be included in a data clause using subarray notation to specify a rectangular array:

• **AA**[2:n][0:200]

• BB[2:n][0:m]

- CC[2:n][0:m]
- DD[2:n][0:m]

Multidimensional rectangular subarrays in C and C++ may be specified for any array with any combination of statically-sized or dynamically-allocated dimensions. For statically sized dimensions, all dimensions except the first must specify the whole extent to preserve the contiguous data restriction, discussed below. For dynamically allocated dimensions, the implementation will allocate pointers in device memory corresponding to the pointers in local memory and will fill in those pointers as appropriate.

In Fortran, a subarray is an array name followed by a comma-separated list of range specificationsin parentheses, with lower and upper bound subscripts, such as

### 1599 **arr(1:high, low:100)**

If either the lower or upper bounds are missing, the declared or allocated bounds of the array, if
 known, are used. All dimensions except the last must specify the whole extent, to preserve the
 contiguous data restriction, discussed below.

### 1603 **Restrictions**

- In Fortran, the upper bound for the last dimension of an assumed-size dummy array must be specified.
- In C and C++, the length for dynamically allocated dimensions of an array must be explicitly specified.
- In C and C++, modifying pointers in pointer arrays during the data lifetime, either on the host or on the device, may result in undefined behavior.
- If a subarray appears in a data clause, the implementation may choose to allocate memory for only that subarray on the accelerator.
- In Fortran, array pointers may appear, but pointer association is not preserved in device memory.

- Any array or subarray in a data clause, including Fortran array pointers, must be a contiguous section of memory, except for dynamic multidimensional C arrays.
- In C and C++, if a variable or array of composite type appears, all the data members of the struct or class are allocated and copied, as appropriate. If a composite member is a pointer type, the data addressed by that pointer are not implicitly copied.
- In Fortran, if a variable or array of composite type appears, all the members of that derived type are allocated and copied, as appropriate. If any member has the **allocatable** or **pointer** attribute, the data accessed through that member are not copied.
- If an expression is used in a subscript or subarray expression in a clause on a **data** construct, the same value is used when copying data at the end of the data region, even if the values of variables in the expression change during the data region.

# 1625 2.7.2 Data Clause Actions

Most of the data clauses perform one or more the following actions. The actions test or modify one or both of the structured and dynamic reference counters, depending on the directive on which the data clause appears.

## 1629 **Present Increment Action**

A present increment action is one of the actions that may be performed for a **present** (Section 2.7.5), **copy** (Section 2.7.6), **copyin** (Section 2.7.7), **copyout** (Section 2.7.8), **create** (Section 2.7.9), or **no\_create** (Section 2.7.10) clause, or for a call to an **acc\_copyin** or **acc\_create** (Section 3.2.18) API routine. See those sections for details.

<sup>1634</sup> A *present increment* action for a *var* occurs only when *var* is already present in device memory.

<sup>1635</sup> A *present increment* action for a *var* increments the structured or dynamic reference counter for *var*.

## **1636 Present Decrement Action**

A present decrement action is one of the actions that may be performed for a **present** (Section 2.7.5), **copy** (Section 2.7.6), **copyin** (Section 2.7.7), **copyout** (Section 2.7.8), **create** (Section 2.7.9), **no\_create** (Section 2.7.10), or **delete** (Section 2.7.11) clause, or for a call to an **acc\_copyout** or **acc\_delete** (Section 3.2.19) API routine. See those sections for details.

<sup>1641</sup> A *present decrement* action for a *var* occurs only when *var* is already present in device memory.

A present decrement action for a var decrements the structured or dynamic reference counter for var, if its value is greater than zero. If the device memory associated with var was mapped to the device using acc\_map\_data, the dynamic reference count may not be decremented to zero, except by a call to acc\_unmap\_data. If the reference counter is already zero, its value is left unchanged.

## 1647 Create Action

A *create* action is one of the actions that may be performed for a **copyout** (Section 2.7.8) or **create** (Section 2.7.9) clause, or for a call to an **acc\_create** API routine (Section 3.2.18). See those sections for details.

- A *create* action for a *var* occurs only when *var* is not already present in device memory.
- 1652 A *create* action for a *var*:
- allocates device memory for *var*; and
- sets the structured or dynamic reference counter to one.

## 1655 Copyin Action

A *copyin* action is one of the actions that may be performed for a **copy** (Section 2.7.6) or **copyin** (Section 2.7.7) clause, or for a call to an **acc\_copyin** API routine (Section 3.2.18). See those sections for details.

- A *copyin* action for a *var* occurs only when *var* is not already present in device memory.
- 1660 A *copyin* action for a *var*:
- allocates device memory for *var*;
- initiates a copy of the data for *var* from the local thread memory to the corresponding device memory; and
- sets the structured or dynamic reference counter to one.
- <sup>1665</sup> The data copy may complete asynchronously, depending on other clauses on the directive.

## 1666 Copyout Action

A *copyout* action is one of the actions that may be performed for a **copy** (Section 2.7.6) or **copyout** (Section 2.7.8) clause, or for a call to an **acc\_copyout** API routine (Section 3.2.19). See those sections for details.

- 1670 A *copyout* action for a *var* occurs only when *var* is present in device memory.
- 1671 A *copyout* action for a *var*:
- performs an *immediate detach* action for any pointer in *var*;
- initiates a copy of the data for *var* from device memory to the corresponding local thread
   memory; and
- deallocates device memory for *var*.

<sup>1676</sup> The data copy may complete asynchronously, depending on other clauses on the directive, in which <sup>1677</sup> case the memory is deallocated when the data copy is complete.

### **Delete Action**

A *delete* action is one of the actions that may be performed for a **present** (Section 2.7.5), **copyin** (Section 2.7.7), **create** (Section 2.7.9), **no\_create** (Section 2.7.10), or **delete** (Section 2.7.11) clause, or for a call to an **acc\_delete** API routine (Section 3.2.19). See those sections for details.

- <sup>1683</sup> A *delete* action for a *var* occurs only when *var* is present in device memory.
- 1684 A *delete* action for *var*:

- performs an *immediate detach* action for any pointer in *var*; and
- deallocates device memory for *var*.

## 1687 Attach Action

An *attach* action is one of the actions that may be performed for a **present** (Section 2.7.5), **copy** (Section 2.7.6), **copyin** (Section 2.7.7), **copyout** (Section 2.7.8), **create** (Section 2.7.9), **no\_create** (Section 2.7.10), or **attach** (Section 2.7.11) clause, or for a call to an **acc\_attach** API routine (Section 3.2.29). See those sections for details.

<sup>1692</sup> An *attach* action for a *var* occurs only when *var* is a pointer reference.

If the pointer *var* is in shared memory or is not present in the current device memory, or if the 1693 address to which var points is not present in the current device memory, no action is taken. If the 1694 attachment counter for var is nonzero and the pointer in device memory already points to the device 1695 copy of the data in *var*, the *attachment counter* for the pointer *var* is incremented. Otherwise, the 1696 pointer in device memory is *attached* to the device copy of the data by initiating an update for the 1697 pointer in device memory to point to the device copy of the data and setting the *attachment counter* 1698 for the pointer var to one. If the pointer is a null pointer, the pointer in device memory is updated to 1699 have the same value. The update may complete asynchronously, depending on other clauses on the 1700 directive. The implementation schedules pointer updates after any data copies due to copyin actions 1701 that are performed for the same directive. 1702

## **Detach Action**

A *detach* action is one of the actions that may be performed for a **present** (Section 2.7.5), **copy** (Section 2.7.6), **copyin** (Section 2.7.7), **copyout** (Section 2.7.8), **create** (Section 2.7.9), **no\_create** (Section 2.7.10), **delete** (Section 2.7.11), or **detach** (Section 2.7.11) clause, or for a call to an **acc\_detach** API routine (Section 3.2.29). See those sections for details.

<sup>1708</sup> A *detach* action for a *var* occurs only when *var* is a pointer reference.

If the pointer *var* is in shared memory or is not present in the current device memory, or if the *attachment counter* for *var* for the pointer is zero, no action is taken. Otherwise, the *attachment counter* for the pointer *var* is decremented. If the *attachment counter* is decreased to zero, the pointer is *detached* by initiating an update for the pointer *var* in device memory to have the same value as the corresponding pointer in local memory. The update may complete asynchronously, depending on other clauses on the directive. The implementation schedules pointer updates before any data copies due to *copyout* actions that are performed for the same directive.

## 1716 Immediate Detach Action

An *immediate detach* action is one of the actions that may be performed for a **detach** (Section 2.7.11) clause, or for a call to an **acc\_detach\_finalize** API routine (Section 3.2.29). See those sections for details.

An *immediate detach* action for a *var* occurs only when *var* is a pointer reference and is present in device memory.

<sup>1722</sup> If the *attachment counter* for the pointer is zero, the *immediate detach* action has no effect. Other-

wise, the *attachment counter* for the pointer set to zero and the pointer is *detached* by initiating an

<sup>1724</sup> update for the pointer in device memory to have the same value as the corresponding pointer in local

memory. The update may complete asynchronously, depending on other clauses on the directive.
The implementation schedules pointer updates before any data copies due to *copyout* actions that
are performed for the same directive.

# 1728 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors

An error is issued for a *var* that appears in a **copy**, **copyin**, **copyout**, **create**, and **delete** clause as follows:

- An acc\_error\_partly\_present error is issued if part of *var* is present in the current device memory but all of *var* is not.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_data\_section error is issued if *var* is a Fortran subarray with a stride that is not one.
- An acc\_error\_out\_of\_memory error is issued if the accelerator device does not have enough memory for *var*.
- 1737 An error is issued for a *var* that appears in a **present** clause as follows:
- An acc\_error\_not\_present error is issued if *var* is not present in the current device memory at entry to a data or compute construct.
- An acc\_error\_partly\_present error is issued if part of *var* is present in the current device memory but all of *var* is not.
- 1742 See Section 5.2.2.

## 1743 2.7.4 deviceptr clause

- The **deviceptr** clause may appear on structured **data** and compute constructs and **declare** directives.
- The **deviceptr** clause is used to declare that the pointers in *var-list* are device pointers, so the data need not be allocated or moved between the host and device for this pointer.
- <sup>1748</sup> In C and C++, the *vars* in *var-list* must be pointer variables.
- In Fortran, the *vars* in *var-list* must be dummy arguments (arrays or scalars), and may not have the Fortran **pointer**, **allocatable**, or **value** attributes.
- <sup>1751</sup> For data in shared memory, host pointers are the same as device pointers, so this clause has no <sup>1752</sup> effect.

## 1753 2.7.5 present clause

The **present** clause may appear on structured **data** and compute constructs and **declare** directives. The **present** clause specifies that *vars* in *var-list* are in shared memory or are already present in the current device memory due to data regions or data lifetimes that contain the construct on which the **present** clause appears.

For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory, no action is taken; if *var* is not in shared memory, the **present** clause behaves as follows:

• At entry to the region:

1761 1762	- An <i>attach</i> action is performed if <i>var</i> is a pointer reference, and a <i>present increment</i> action with the structured reference counter is performed if <i>var</i> is not a null pointer.
1763	• At exit from the region:
1764	– If the structured reference counter for <i>var</i> is zero, no action is taken.
1765 1766 1767	<ul> <li>Otherwise, a <i>detach</i> action is performed if <i>var</i> is a pointer reference, and a <i>present decrement</i> action with the structured reference counter is performed if <i>var</i> is not a null pointer. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are zero, a <i>delete</i> action is performed.</li> </ul>
1768	The errors in Section 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors may be issued for this clause.
1769	2.7.6 copy clause
1770 1771	The <b>copy</b> clause may appear on structured <b>data</b> and compute constructs and on <b>declare</b> directives.
1772 1773	For each <i>var</i> in <i>var-list</i> , if <i>var</i> is in shared memory, no action is taken; if <i>var</i> is not in shared memory, the <b>copy</b> clause behaves as follows:
1774	• At entry to the region:
1775 1776	- If <i>var</i> is present and is not a null pointer, a <i>present increment</i> action with the structured reference counter is performed.
1777	- If var is not present, a copyin action with the structured reference counter is performed.
1778	– If <i>var</i> is a pointer reference, an <i>attach</i> action is performed.
1779	• At exit from the region:

- If the structured reference counter for *var* is zero, no action is taken.
- Otherwise, a *detach* action is performed if *var* is a pointer reference, and a *present decrement* action with the structured reference counter is performed if *var* is not a null pointer. If
   both structured and dynamic reference counters are zero, a *copyout* action is performed.
- <sup>1784</sup> The errors in Section 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors may be issued for this clause.

For compatibility with OpenACC 2.0, present\_or\_copy and pcopy are alternate names for copy.

# 1787 2.7.7 copyin clause

The **copyin** clause may appear on structured **data** and compute constructs, on **declare** directives, and on **enter data** directives.

For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory, no action is taken; if *var* is not in shared memory, the **copyin** clause behaves as follows:

- At entry to a region, the structured reference counter is used. On an enter data directive,
   the dynamic reference counter is used.
- If *var* is present and is not a null pointer, a *present increment* action with the appropriate
   reference counter is performed.

- If *var* is not present, a *copyin* action with the appropriate reference counter is performed.
- If *var* is a pointer reference, an *attach* action is performed.
- At exit from the region:
- If the structured reference counter for *var* is zero, no action is taken.
- Otherwise, a *detach* action is performed if *var* is a pointer reference, and a *present decrement* action with the structured reference counter is performed if *var* is not a null pointer. If
   both structured and dynamic reference counters are zero, a *delete* action is performed.

<sup>1803</sup> If the optional **readonly** modifier appears, then the implementation may assume that the data <sup>1804</sup> referenced by *var-list* is never written to within the applicable region.

- <sup>1805</sup> The errors in Section 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors may be issued for this clause.
- For compatibility with OpenACC 2.0, present\_or\_copyin and pcopyin are alternate names
   for copyin.

An **enter data** directive with a **copyin** clause is functionally equivalent to a call to the **acc\_copyin** API routine, as described in Section 3.2.18.

# 1810 2.7.8 copyout clause

The copyout clause may appear on structured data and compute constructs, on declare directives, and on exit data directives. The clause may optionally have a zero modifier if the copyout clause appears on a structured data or compute construct.

For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory, no action is taken; if *var* is not in shared memory, the **copyout** clause behaves as follows:

- At entry to a region:
- If *var* is present and is not a null pointer, a *present increment* action with the structured reference counter is performed.
- If *var* is not present, a *create* action with the structured reference counter is performed.
   If a zero modifier appears, the memory is zeroed after the *create* action.
- If *var* is a pointer reference, an *attach* action is performed.
- At exit from a region, the structured reference counter is used. On an **exit data** directive, the dynamic reference counter is used.
- If the appropriate reference counter for *var* is zero, no action is taken.
- Otherwise, a *detach* action is performed if *var* is a pointer reference, and the reference counter is updated if **var** is not a null pointer:
- \* On an exit data directive with a finalize clause, the dynamic reference
   counter is set to zero.
- \* Otherwise, a *present decrement* action with the appropriate reference counter is
   performed.

- 1831 If both structured and dynamic reference counters are zero, a *copyout* action is per-1832 formed.
- <sup>1833</sup> The errors in Section 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors may be issued for this clause.

For compatibility with OpenACC 2.0, present\_or\_copyout and pcopyout are alternate names for copyout.

An **exit data** directive with a **copyout** clause and with or without a **finalize** clause is functionally equivalent to a call to the **acc\_copyout\_finalize** or **acc\_copyout** API routine, respectively, as described in Section 3.2.19.

# 1839 2.7.9 create clause

The **create** clause may appear on structured **data** and compute constructs, on **declare** directives, and on **enter data** directives. The clause may optionally have a **zero** modifier.

- <sup>1842</sup> For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory, no action is taken; if *var* is not in shared memory, <sup>1843</sup> the **create** clause behaves as follows:
- At entry to a region, the structured reference counter is used. On an **enter data** directive, the dynamic reference counter is used.
- If *var* is present and is not a null pointer, a *present increment* action with the appropriate
   reference counter is performed.
- If var is not present and is not a null pointer, a *create* action with the appropriate reference counter is performed. If a zero modifier appears, the memory is zeroed after the *create* action.
- If *var* is a pointer reference, an *attach* action is performed.
- At exit from the region:
- If the structured reference counter for *var* is zero, no action is taken.
- Otherwise, a *detach* action is performed if *var* is a pointer reference, and a *present decrement* action with the structured reference counter is performed if *var* is not a null pointer If
   both structured and dynamic reference counters are zero, a *delete* action is performed.
- <sup>1857</sup> The errors in Section 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors may be issued for this clause.

For compatibility with OpenACC 2.0, present\_or\_create and pcreate are alternate names for create.

An **enter data** directive with a **create** clause is functionally equivalent to a call to the **acc\_create** API routine, as described in Section 3.2.18, except the directive may perform an *attach* action for a pointer reference.

- 1863 2.7.10 no\_create clause
- 1864 The **no\_create** clause may appear on structured **data** and compute constructs.
- <sup>1865</sup> For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory, no action is taken; if *var* is not in shared memory,
- 1866 the **no\_create** clause behaves as follows:

At entry to the region.

1067

1007	
1868 1869 1870	<ul> <li>If var is present and is not a null pointer, a present increment action with the structured reference counter is performed. If var is present and is a pointer reference, an attach action is performed.</li> </ul>
1871 1872	<ul> <li>If var is not present, no action is performed, and any device code in this construct will use the local memory address for var.</li> </ul>
1873	• At exit from the region:
1874	– If the structured reference counter for <i>var</i> is zero, no action is taken.
1875 1876	- Otherwise, a <i>detach</i> action is performed if <i>var</i> is a pointer reference, and a <i>present decrement</i> action with the structured reference counter is performed if <i>var</i> is not a null pointer. If
1877	both structured and dynamic reference counters are zero, a <i>delete</i> action is performed.

# 1878 2.7.11 delete clause

<sup>1879</sup> The **delete** clause may appear on **exit data** directives.

For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory, no action is taken; if *var* is not in shared memory,
the **delete** clause behaves as follows:

- If the dynamic reference counter for *var* is zero, no action is taken.
- Otherwise, a *detach* action is performed if *var* is a pointer reference, and the dynamic reference counter is updated if *var* is not a null pointer:
- On an exit data directive with a finalize clause, the dynamic reference counter
   is set to zero.
- Otherwise, a *present decrement* action with the dynamic reference counter is performed.
- <sup>1888</sup> If *var* is a pointer reference, a *detach* action is performed. If both structured and dynamic <sup>1889</sup> reference counters are zero, a *delete* action is performed.

An **exit data** directive with a **delete** clause and with or without a **finalize** clause is functionally equivalent to a call to the **acc\_delete\_finalize** or **acc\_delete** API routine, respectively, as described in Section 3.2.19.

<sup>1893</sup> The errors in Section 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors may be issued for this clause.

# 1894 2.7.12 attach clause

The **attach** clause may appear on structured **data** and compute constructs and on **enter data** directives. Each *var* argument to an **attach** clause must be a C or C++ pointer or a Fortran variable or array with the **pointer** or **allocatable** attribute.

For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory, no action is taken; if *var* is not in shared memory, the **attach** clause behaves as follows:

- At entry to a region or at an **enter data** directive, an *attach* action is performed.
- At exit from the region, a *detach* action is performed.

# 1902 2.7.13 detach clause

The **detach** clause may appear on **exit data** directives. Each *var* argument to a **detach** clause must be a C or C++ pointer or a Fortran variable or array with the **pointer** or **allocatable** attribute.

- For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory, no action is taken; if *var* is not in shared memory, the **detach** clause behaves as follows:
- If there is a finalize clause on the exit data directive, an *immediate detach* action is performed.
- Otherwise, a *detach* action is performed.

# 1911 2.8 Host\_Data Construct

- 1912 Summary
- <sup>1913</sup> The **host\_data** construct makes the address of data in device memory available on the host.

```
1914 Syntax
```

<sup>1915</sup> In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC host\_data construct is

```
1916 #pragma acc host_data clause-list new-line
```

1917 *structured block* 

- <sup>1918</sup> and in Fortran, the syntax is
- 1919 !\$acc host\_data clause-list
- 1920 *structured block*
- 1921 !\$acc end host\_data
- 1922 Or
- 1923!\$acc host\_data clause-list1924block construct1925[!\$acc end host data]
- where *clause* is one of the following:
- 1927 use\_device ( var-list )
- 1928 **if** ( condition )
- 1929 if\_present
- 1930 **Description**
- <sup>1931</sup> This construct is used to make the address of data in device memory available in host code.

### 1932 **Restrictions**

- A *var* in a **use\_device** clause must be the name of a variable or array.
- At least one **use\_device** clause must appear.
- At most one **if** clause may appear. In Fortran, the condition must evaluate to a scalar logical value; in C or C++, the condition must evaluate to a scalar integer value.
- See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in
   use\_device clauses.

## 1939 2.8.1 use\_device clause

The **use\_device** clause tells the compiler to use the current device address of any *var* in *var-list* in code within the construct. In particular, this may be used to pass the device address of *var* to optimized procedures written in a lower-level API. If *var* is a null pointer, the same value is used for the device address. Otherwise, when there is no **if\_present** clause, and either there is no **if** clause or the condition in the **if** clause evaluates to *true*, the *var* in *var-list* must be present in the accelerator memory due to data regions or data lifetimes that contain this construct. For data in shared memory, the device address is the same as the host address.

# 1947 **2.8.2** if clause

The **if** clause is optional. When an **if** clause appears and the condition evaluates to *false*, the compiler will not replace the addresses of any *var* in code within the construct. When there is no **if** clause, or when an **if** clause appears and the condition evaluates to *true*, the compiler will replace the addresses as described in the previous subsection.

# 1952 2.8.3 if\_present clause

When an **if\_present** clause appears on the directive, the compiler will only replace the address of any *var* which appears in *var-list* that is present in the current device memory.

# 1955 2.9 Loop Construct

## 1956 Summary

The OpenACC **loop** construct applies to a loop which must immediately follow this directive. The **loop** construct can describe what type of parallelism to use to execute the loop and declare private *vars* and reduction operations.

### 1960 Syntax

<sup>1961</sup> In C and C++, the syntax of the **loop** construct is

```
1962#pragma acc loop [clause-list] new-line1963for loop
```

<sup>1964</sup> In Fortran, the syntax of the **loop** construct is

1965!\$acc loop [clause-list]1966do loop

<sup>1967</sup> where *clause* is one of the following:

```
collapse([force:] n)
1968
         gang [ ( gang-arg-list ) ]
1969
         worker[([num:]int-expr)]
1970
         vector [([length:]int-expr)]
1971
1972
         seq
         independent
1973
         auto
1974
         tile ( size-expr-list )
1975
         device_type ( device-type-list )
1976
```

1977	private(var-list)
1978	<pre>reduction ( operator : var-list )</pre>
1979	where <i>gang-arg</i> is one of:

 1980
 [num:]int-expr

 1981
 dim:int-expr

1982 static: size-expr

and *gang-arg-list* may have at most one **num**, one **dim**, and one **static** argument, and where *size-expr* is one of:

```
        1985
        ★

        1986
        int-expr
```

1987

<sup>1988</sup> Some clauses are only valid in the context of a **kernels** construct; see the descriptions below.

An *orphaned* **loop** construct is a **loop** construct that is not lexically enclosed within a compute construct. The parent compute construct of a **loop** construct is the nearest compute construct that lexically contains the **loop** construct.

A **loop** construct is *data-independent* if it has an **independent** clause that is determined explicitly, implicitly, or from an **auto** clause. A **loop** construct is *sequential* if it has a **seq** clause that is determined explicitly or from an **auto** clause.

When *do-loop* is a **do concurrent**, the OpenACC **loop** construct applies to the loop for each 1995 index in the *concurrent-header*. The **loop** construct can describe what type of parallelism to use 1996 to execute all the loops, and declares all indices appearing in the concurrent-header to be implicitly 1997 private. If the **loop** construct that is associated with **do concurrent** is combined with a compute 1998 construct then *concurrent-locality* is processed as follows: variables appearing in a *local* are treated 1999 as appearing in a **private** clause; variables appearing in a *local\_init* are treated as appearing in a 2000 **firstprivate** clause; variables appearing in a *shared* are treated as appearing in a **copy** clause; 2001 and a *default(none)* locality spec implies a **default (none)** clause on the compute construct. If 2002 the **loop** construct is not combined with a compute construct, the behavior is implementation-2003 defined. 2004

### 2005 **Restrictions**

- Only the collapse, gang, worker, vector, seq, independent, auto, and tile clauses may follow a device\_type clause.
- The *int-expr* argument to the **worker** and **vector** clauses must be invariant in the kernels region.
- A loop associated with a **loop** construct that does not have a **seq** clause must be written to meet all of the following conditions:
- The loop variable must be of integer, C/C++ pointer, or C++ random-access iterator
   type.
- The loop variable must monotonically increase or decrease in the direction of its termination condition.
- The loop trip count must be computable in constant time when entering the loop con struct.

For a C++ range-based **for** loop, the loop variable identified by the above conditions is the internal iterator, such as a pointer, that the compiler generates to iterate the range. It is not the variable declared by the **for** loop.

- Only one of the **seq**, **independent**, and **auto** clauses may appear.
- A gang, worker, or vector clause may not appear if a seq clause appears.
- A tile and collapse clause may not appear on loop that is associated with do concurrent.

## 2024 2.9.1 collapse clause

The **collapse** clause is used to specify how many nested loops are associated with the **loop** construct. The argument to the **collapse** clause must be a constant positive integer expression. If no **collapse** clause appears, only the immediately following loop is associated with the **loop** construct.

If more than one loop is associated with the **loop** construct, the iterations of all the associated loops are all scheduled according to the rest of the clauses. The trip count for all loops associated with the **collapse** clause must be computable and invariant in all the loops. The particular integer type used to compute the trip count for the collapsed loops is implementation defined. However, the integer type used for the trip count has at least the precision of each loop variable of the associated loops.

It is implementation-defined whether a **gang**, **worker** or **vector** clause on the construct is applied to each loop, or to the linearized iteration space.

The associated loops are the *n* nested loops that immediately follow the loop construct. If the force modifier does not appear, then the associated loops must be tightly nested. If the force modifier appears, then any intervening code may be executed multiple times as needed to perform the collapse.

### 2041 **Restrictions**

• Each associated loop, except the innermost, must contain exactly one loop or loop nest.

• Intervening code must not contain other OpenACC directives or calls to API routines.

### 2045 Examples

2046

2047

2048

2044

• In the code below, a compiler may choose to move the call to **tan** inside the inner loop in order to collapse the two loops, resulting in redundant execution of the intervening code.

```
#pragma acc parallel loop collapse(force:2)
2049
2050
             {
                for (int i = 0; i < 360; i++)
2051
                ł
2052
                  // This operation may be executed additional times in order
2053
2054
                  // to perform the forced collapse.
2055
                  tanI = tan(a[i]);
                  for ( int j = 0; j < N; j++ )
2056
                  {
2057
```

```
2058 // Do Something.
2059 }
2060 }
2061 }
```

2062

## 2063 2.9.2 gang clause

When the parent compute construct is a **parallel** construct, or on an orphaned **loop** construct, 2064 the **gang** clause behaves as follows. It specifies that the iterations of the associated loop or loops 2065 are to be executed in parallel by distributing the iterations among the gangs along the associated 2066 dimension created by the compute construct. The associated dimension is the value of the dim 2067 argument, if it appears, or is dimension one. The **dim** argument must be a constant positive integer 2068 with value 1, 2, or 3. If the associated dimension is d, a **loop** construct with the **gang** clause 2069 transitions a compute region from gang-redundant mode to gang-partitioned mode on dimension d 2070 (GRd to GPd). The number of gangs in dimension d is controlled by the **parallel** construct; the 2071 num argument is not allowed. The loop iterations must be data independent, except for vars which 2072 appear in a **reduction** clause or which are modified in an atomic region. 2073

2074 When the parent compute construct is a **kernels** construct, the **gang** clause behaves as follows.

It specifies that the iterations of the associated loop or loops are to be executed in parallel across the gangs. The **dim** argument is not allowed. An argument with no keyword or with the **num** keyword is allowed only when the **num\_gangs** does not appear on the **kernels** construct. If an argument with no keyword or an argument after the **num** keyword appears, it specifies how many gangs to use to execute the iterations of this loop. The region of a loop with the **gang** clause may not contain another loop with a **gang** clause unless within a nested compute region.

The scheduling of loop iterations to gangs is not specified unless the **static** modifier appears as 2081 an argument. If the **static** modifier appears with an integer expression, that expression is used 2082 as a *chunk* size. If the static modifier appears with an asterisk, the implementation will select a 2083 *chunk* size. The iterations are divided into chunks of the selected *chunk* size, and the chunks are 2084 assigned to gangs starting with gang zero and continuing in round-robin fashion. Two **gang** loops 2085 in the same parallel region with the same number of iterations, and with **static** clauses with the 2086 same argument, will assign the iterations to gangs in the same manner. Two **gang** loops in the 2087 same kernels region with the same number of iterations, the same number of gangs to use, and with 2088 **static** clauses with the same argument, will assign the iterations to gangs in the same manner. 2089

A gang (dim:1) clause is implied on a data-independent loop construct without an explicit gang clause if the following conditions hold while ignoring gang, worker, and vector clauses on any sequential loop constructs:

• This **loop** construct's parent compute construct, if any, is not a **kernels** construct.

• An explicit gang (dim: 1) clause would be permitted on this loop construct.

• For every lexically enclosing data-independent loop construct, either an explicit gang (dim:1) clause would not be permitted on the enclosing loop construct, or the enclosing loop construct lexically encloses a compute construct that lexically encloses this loop construct.

**Note:** As a performance optimization, the implementation might select different levels of parallelism for a **loop** construct than specified by explicitly or implicitly determined clauses as long as it can prove program semantics are preserved. In particular, the implementation must consider
semantic differences between gang-redundant and gang-partitioned mode. For example, in a series
of tightly nested, data-independent **loop** constructs, implementations often move gang-partitioning
from one **loop** construct to another without affecting semantics.

**Note:** If the **auto** or **device\_type** clause appears on a **loop** construct, it is the programmer's responsibility to ensure that program semantics are the same regardless of whether the **auto** clause is treated as **independent** or **seq** and regardless of the device type for which the program is compiled. In particular, the programmer must consider the effect on both explicitly and implicitly determined **gang** clauses and thus on gang-redundant and gang-partitioned mode. Examples in Section 2.9.11 demonstrate this issue for the **auto** clause.

### 2110 **Restrictions**

- At most one **gang** clause may appear on a loop directive.
- The region of a loop with a gang (dim:d) clause may not contain a loop construct with a gang (dim:e) clause where e >= d unless it appears within a nested compute region.

## 2114 2.9.3 worker clause

When the parent compute construct is a **parallel** construct, or on an orphaned **loop** construct, 2115 the worker clause specifies that the iterations of the associated loop or loops are to be executed 2116 in parallel by distributing the iterations among the multiple workers within a single gang. A **loop** 2117 construct with a **worker** clause causes a gang to transition from worker-single mode to worker-2118 partitioned mode. In contrast to the gang clause, the worker clause first activates additional 2119 worker-level parallelism and then distributes the loop iterations across those workers. No argu-2120 ment is allowed. The loop iterations must be data independent, except for vars which appear in 2121 a **reduction** clause or which are modified in an atomic region. The region of a loop with the 2122 worker clause may not contain a loop with the gang or worker clause unless within a nested 2123 compute region. 2124

When the parent compute construct is a **kernels** construct, the **worker** clause specifies that the iterations of the associated loop or loops are to be executed in parallel across the workers within a single gang. An argument is allowed only when the **num\_workers** does not appear on the **kernels** construct. The optional argument specifies how many workers per gang to use to execute the iterations of this loop. The region of a loop with the **worker** clause may not contain a loop with a **gang** or **worker** clause unless within a nested compute region.

All workers will complete execution of their assigned iterations before any worker proceeds beyondthe end of the loop.

## 2133 2.9.4 vector clause

When the parent compute construct is a **parallel** construct, or on an orphaned **loop** construct, 2134 the **vector** clause specifies that the iterations of the associated loop or loops are to be executed 2135 in vector or SIMD mode. A loop construct with a vector clause causes a worker to transition 2136 from vector-single mode to vector-partitioned mode. Similar to the worker clause, the vector 2137 clause first activates additional vector-level parallelism and then distributes the loop iterations across 2138 those vector lanes. The operations will execute using vectors of the length specified or chosen for 2139 the parallel region. The loop iterations must be data independent, except for *vars* which appear in 2140 a **reduction** clause or which are modified in an atomic region. The region of a loop with the 2141

vector clause may not contain a loop with the gang, worker, or vector clause unless within
a nested compute region.

When the parent compute construct is a **kernels** construct, the **vector** clause specifies that the iterations of the associated loop or loops are to be executed with vector or SIMD processing. An argument is allowed only when the **vector\_length** does not appear on the **kernels** construct. If an argument appears, the iterations will be processed in vector strips of that length; if no argument appears, the implementation will choose an appropriate vector length. The region of a loop with the **vector** clause may not contain a loop with a **gang**, **worker**, or **vector** clause unless within a nested compute region.

All vector lanes will complete execution of their assigned iterations before any vector lane proceeds
 beyond the end of the loop.

# 2153 2.9.5 seq clause

The **seq** clause specifies that the associated loop or loops are to be executed sequentially by the accelerator. This clause will override any automatic parallelization or vectorization.

# 2156 **2.9.6** independent clause

The **independent** clause tells the implementation that the loop iterations must be data independent, except for *vars* which appear in a **reduction** clause or which are modified in an atomic region. This allows the implementation to generate code to execute the iterations in parallel with no synchronization.

A loop construct with no auto or seq clause is treated as if it has the independent clause when it is an orphaned loop construct or its parent compute construct is a parallel construct.

- 2163 **Note**
- It is likely a programming error to use the **independent** clause on a loop if any iteration writes to a variable or array element that any other iteration also writes or reads, except for *vars* which appear in a **reduction** clause or which are modified in an atomic region.
- The implementation may be restricted in the levels of parallelism it can apply by the presence of **loop** constructs with **gang**, **worker**, or **vector** clauses for outer or inner loops.

# 2169 2.9.7 auto clause

The **auto** clause specifies that the implementation must analyze the loop and determine whether the loop iterations are data-independent. If it determines that the loop iterations are data-independent, the implementation must treat the **auto** clause as if it is an **independent** clause. If not, or if it is unable to make a determination, it must treat the **auto** clause as if it is a **seq** clause, and it must ignore any **gang**, **worker**, or **vector** clauses on the loop construct.

When the parent compute construct is a **kernels** construct, a **loop** construct with no **independent** or **seq** clause is treated as if it has the **auto** clause.

# 2177 **2.9.8** tile clause

The **tile** clause specifies that the implementation should split each loop in the loop nest into two loops, with an outer set of *tile* loops and an inner set of *element* loops. The argument to the **tile** 

clause is a list of one or more tile sizes, where each tile size is a constant positive integer expression 2180 or an asterisk. If there are *n* tile sizes in the list, the **loop** construct must be immediately followed 2181 by *n* tightly-nested loops. The first argument in the *size-expr-list* corresponds to the innermost loop 2182 of the *n* associated loops, and the last element corresponds to the outermost associated loop. If the 2183 tile size is an asterisk, the implementation will choose an appropriate value. Each loop in the nest 2184 will be split or *strip-mined* into two loops, an outer *tile* loop and an inner *element* loop. The trip 2185 count of the element loop will be limited to the corresponding tile size from the *size-expr-list*. The 2186 tile loops will be reordered to be outside all the *element* loops, and the *element* loops will all be 2187 inside the tile loops. 2188

If the **vector** clause appears on the **loop** construct, the **vector** clause is applied to the *element* loops. If the **gang** clause appears on the **loop** construct, the **gang** clause is applied to the *tile* loops. If the **worker** clause appears on the **loop** construct, the **worker** clause is applied to the *element* loops if no **vector** clause appears, and to the *tile* loops otherwise.

## 2193 2.9.9 device\_type clause

<sup>2194</sup> The **device\_type** clause is described in Section 2.4 Device-Specific Clauses.

## 2195 2.9.10 private clause

The **private** clause on a **loop** construct specifies that a copy of each item in *var-list* will be created. If the body of the loop is executed in *vector-partitioned* mode, a copy of the item is created for each thread associated with each vector lane. If the body of the loop is executed in *workerpartitioned vector-single* mode, a copy of the item is created for each worker and shared across the set of threads associated with all the vector lanes of that worker. Otherwise, a copy of the item is created for each gang in all dimensions and shared across the set of threads associated with all the vector lanes of all the workers of that gang.

### 2203 **Restrictions**

• See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in **private** clauses.

#### 2206 **V** 2207 **Examples**

```
2208
```

• In the example below, **tmp** is private to each worker of every gang but shared across all the vector lanes of a worker.

2211	!\$acc parallel
2212	!\$acc loop gang
2213	do $k = 1$ , n
2214	<pre>!\$acc loop worker private(tmp)</pre>
2215	do $j = 1$ , n
2216	!a single vector lane in each gang and worker assigns to tmp
2217	tmp = b(j,k) + c(j,k)
2218	!\$acc loop vector
2219	do $i = 1$ , n
2220	!all vector lanes use the result of the above update to tmp
2221	a(i,j,k) = a(i,j,k) + tmp/div

```
enddo
2222
                enddo
2223
               enddo
2224
              !$acc end parallel
2225
       • In the example below, tmp is private to each gang in every dimension.
2226
              !$acc parallel num_gangs(3,50,150)
2227
               !$acc loop gang(dim:3)
2228
               do k = 1, n
2229
                !$acc loop gang(dim:2) private(tmp)
2230
                do j = 1, n
2231
                  !all gangs along dimension 1 execute in gang redundant mode and
2232
                  !assign to tmp which is private to each gang in all dimensions
2233
                 tmp = b(j,k) + c(j,k)
2234
                  !$acc loop gang(dim:1)
2235
                 do i = 1, n
2236
                   a(i,j,k) = a(i,j,k) + tmp/div
2237
                 enddo
2238
                enddo
2239
2240
               enddo
              !$acc end parallel
2241
2242
```

# 2243 2.9.11 reduction clause

The **reduction** clause specifies a reduction operator and one or more *vars*. For each reduction 2244 *var*, a private copy is created in the same manner as for a **private** clause on the **loop** construct, 2245 and initialized for that operator; see the table in Section 2.5.15 reduction clause. After the loop, the 2246 values for each thread are combined using the specified reduction operator, and the result combined 2247 with the value of the original var and stored in the original var. If the original var is not private, 2248 this update occurs by the end of the compute region, and any access to the original *var* is undefined 2249 within the compute region. Otherwise, the update occurs at the end of the loop. If the reduction 2250 *var* is an array or subarray, the reduction operation is logically equivalent to applying that reduction 2251 operation to each array element of the array or subarray individually. If the reduction var is a com-2252 posite variable, the reduction operation is logically equivalent to applying that reduction operation 2253 to each member of the composite variable individually. 2254

If a variable is involved in a reduction that spans multiple nested loops where two or more of those loops have associated **loop** directives, a **reduction** clause containing that variable must appear on each of those **loop** directives.

### 2258 **Restrictions**

- A *var* in a **reduction** clause must be a scalar variable name, an aggregate variable name, an array element, or a subarray (refer to Section 2.7.1).
- Reduction clauses on nested constructs for the same reduction *var* must have the same reduction operator.
- Every *var* in a **reduction** clause appearing on an orphaned **loop** construct must be private.
- The restrictions for a **reduction** clause on a compute construct listed in in Section 2.5.15 reduction clause also apply to a **reduction** clause on a **loop** construct.

2266 2267	• See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in <b>reduction</b> clauses.
2268 2269 2270	• See Section 2.6.2 Variables with Implicitly Determined Data Attributes for a restriction re- quiring certain loop reduction variables to have explicit data clauses on their parent compute constructs.
2271 2272	• A reduction clause may not appear on a loop directive that has a gang clause with a dim: argument whose value is greater than 1.
2273 2274 2275	• A reduction clause may not appear on a loop directive that has a gang clause and is within a compute construct that has a num_gangs clause with more than one explicit argument.

#### 2276 ▼ 2277 Examples

2278

• **x** is not private at the **loop** directive below, so its reduction normally updates **x** at the end of the parallel region, where gangs synchronize. When possible, the implementation might choose to partially update **x** at the loop exit instead, or fully if **num\_gangs (1)** were added to the **parallel** directive. However, portable applications cannot rely on such early updates, so accesses to **x** are undefined within the parallel region outside the loop.

```
int x = 0;
2284
             #pragma acc parallel copy(x)
2285
2286
                // gang-shared x undefined
2287
               #pragma acc loop gang worker vector reduction(+:x)
2288
                for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i)</pre>
2289
                  x += 1; // vector-private x modified
2290
                // gang-shared x undefined
2291
             } // gang-shared x updated for gang/worker/vector reduction
2292
             //x = I
2293
```

• **x** is private at each of the innermost two **loop** directives below, so each of their reductions updates **x** at the loop's exit. However, **x** is not private at the outer **loop** directive, so its reduction updates **x** by the end of the parallel region instead.

```
int x = 0;
2297
             #pragma acc parallel copy(x)
2298
2299
                // gang-shared x undefined
2300
                #pragma acc loop gang reduction(+:x)
2301
                for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {</pre>
2302
                  #pragma acc loop worker reduction(+:x)
2303
                  for (int j = 0; j < J; ++j) {</pre>
2304
                    #pragma acc loop vector reduction(+:x)
2305
2306
                    for (int k = 0; k < K; ++k) {
                      x += 1; // vector-private x modified
2307
                    } // worker-private x updated for vector reduction
2308
                    // gang-private x updated for worker reduction
2309
                  }
                }
2310
```

```
2311// gang-shared x undefined2312} // gang-shared x updated for gang reduction2313// x = I * J * K
```

• At each **loop** directive below, **x** is private and **y** is not private due to the data clauses on the **parallel** directive. Thus, each reduction updates **x** at the loop exit, but each reduction updates **y** by the end of the parallel region instead.

```
int x = 0, y = 0;
2317
             #pragma acc parallel firstprivate(x) copy(y)
2318
2319
             {
               // gang-private x = 0; gang-shared y undefined
2320
2321
               #pragma acc loop seq reduction(+:x,y)
               for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {</pre>
2322
                 x += 1; y += 2; // loop-private x and y modified
2323
               } // gang-private x updated for trivial seq reduction
2324
               // gang-private x = I; gang-shared y undefined
2325
               #pragma acc loop worker reduction(+:x,y)
2326
               for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {</pre>
2327
                 x += 1; y += 2; // worker-private x and y modified
2328
                 // gang-private x updated for worker reduction
2329
               // gang-private x = 2 * I; gang-shared y undefined
2330
               #pragma acc loop vector reduction(+:x,y)
2331
               for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {</pre>
2332
                 x += 1; y += 2; // vector-private x and y modified
2333
               } // gang-private x updated for vector reduction
2334
               // gang-private x = 3 * I; gang-shared y undefined
2335
2336
             } // gang-shared y updated for gang/seq/worker/vector reductions
             //x = 0; y = 3 * I * 2
2337
```

```
    The examples below are equivalent. That is, the reduction clause on the combined construct applies to the loop construct but implies a copy clause on the parallel construct. Thus,
    x is not private at the loop directive, so the reduction updates x by the end of the parallel region.
```

```
int x = 0;
2342
             #pragma acc parallel loop worker reduction(+:x)
2343
             for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
2344
               x += 1; // worker-private x modified
2345
             } // gang-shared x updated for gang/worker reduction
2346
2347
             // x = I
2348
             int x = 0;
2349
             #pragma acc parallel copy(x)
2350
2351
                // gang-shared x undefined
2352
                #pragma acc loop worker reduction(+:x)
2353
                for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
2354
                  x += 1; // worker-private x modified
2355
                }
2356
                // gang-shared x undefined
2357
2358
             } // gang-shared x updated for gang/worker reduction
2359
             // x = I
```

2365

2366

2367 2368

2369

2371

2377

2378

• If the implementation treats the **auto** clause below as **independent**, the loop executes in 2360 gang-partitioned mode and thus examines every element of **arr** once to compute **arr**'s max-2361 imum. However, if the implementation treats **auto** as **seq**, the gangs redundantly compute 2362 **arr**'s maximum, but the combined result is still **arr**'s maximum. Either way, because **x** is 2363 not private at the **loop** directive, the reduction updates **x** by the end of the parallel region. 2364

```
int x = 0;
             const int *arr = /*array of I values*/;
             #pragma acc parallel copy(x)
             {
               // gang-shared x undefined
2370
               #pragma acc loop auto gang reduction(max:x)
               for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {</pre>
                 // complex loop body
2372
                 x = x < arr[i] ? arr[i] : x; // gang- or loop-private
2373
                                                 // x modified
2374
2375
               }
               // gang-shared x undefined
2376
             } // gang-shared x updated for gang or gang/seq reduction
             // x = arr maximum
```

• The following example is the same as the previous one except that the reduction operator is 2379 now +. While gang-partitioned mode sums the elements of **arr** once, gang-redundant mode 2380 sums them once per gang, producing a result many times **arr**'s sum. This example shows 2381 that, for some reduction operators, combining **auto**, **gang**, and **reduction** is typically 2382 non-portable. 2383

```
int x = 0;
2384
             const int *arr = /*array of I values*/;
2385
2386
             #pragma acc parallel copy(x)
             {
2387
                // gang-shared x undefined
2388
                #pragma acc loop auto gang reduction(+:x)
2389
                for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {</pre>
2390
                  // complex loop body
2391
                  x += arr[i]; // gang or loop-private x modified
2392
                }
2393
                // gang-shared x undefined
2394
             } // gang-shared x updated for gang or gang/seq reduction
2395
2396
             // x = arr sum possibly times number of gangs
```

• At the following **loop** directive, **x** and **z** are private, so the loop reductions are not across 2397 gangs even though the loop is gang-partitioned. Nevertheless, the **reduction** clause on the 2398 **loop** directive is important as the loop is also vector-partitioned. These reductions are only 2399 partial reductions relative to the full set of values computed by the loop, so the **reduction** 2400 clause is needed on the **parallel** directive to reduce across gangs. 2401

```
int x = 0, y = 0;
2402
2403
             #pragma acc parallel copy(x) reduction(+:x,y)
2404
             {
                int z = 0;
2405
                #pragma acc loop gang vector reduction(+:x,z)
2406
                for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {</pre>
2407
                  x += 1; z += 2; // vector-private x and z modified
2408
```

```
2409 } // gang-private x and z updated for vector reduction
2410 y += z; // gang-private y modified
2411 } // gang-shared x and y updated for gang reduction
2412 // x = I; y = I * 2
```

2413 2414

# 2415 2.10 Cache Directive

### 2416 Summary

The **cache** directive may appear at the top of (inside of) a loop. It specifies array elements or subarrays that should be fetched into the highest level of the cache for the body of the loop.

#### 2419 Syntax

<sup>2420</sup> In C and C++, the syntax of the **cache** directive is

2421 **#pragma acc cache([readonly:]**var-list ) new-line

<sup>2422</sup> In Fortran, the syntax of the **cache** directive is

```
2423 !$acc cache([readonly:]var-list )
```

A *var* in a **cache** directive must be a single array element or a simple subarray. In C and C++, a simple subarray is an array name followed by an extended array range specification in brackets, with start and length, such as

### 2427 **arr**[lower:length]

where the lower bound is a constant, loop invariant, or the **for** loop variable plus or minus a constant or loop invariant, and the length is a constant.

In Fortran, a simple subarray is an array name followed by a comma-separated list of range specifications in parentheses, with lower and upper bound subscripts, such as

2432 arr (lower:upper, lower2:upper2)

The lower bounds must be constant, loop invariant, or the **do** loop variable plus or minus a constant
or loop invariant; moreover the difference between the corresponding upper and lower bounds must
be a constant.

<sup>2436</sup> If the optional **readonly** modifier appears, then the implementation may assume that the data <sup>2437</sup> referenced by any *var* in that directive is never written to within the applicable region.

### 2438 **Restrictions**

- If an array element or subarray is listed in a **cache** directive, all references to that array during execution of that loop iteration must not refer to elements of the array outside the index range specified in the **cache** directive.
- See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in **cache** directives.

# 2444 2.11 Combined Constructs

### 2445 Summary

The combined OpenACC **parallel loop**, **serial loop**, and **kernels loop** constructs are shortcuts for specifying a **loop** construct nested immediately inside a **parallel**, **serial**, or **kernels** construct. The meaning is identical to explicitly specifying a **parallel**, **serial**, or **kernels** construct containing a **loop** construct. Any clause that is allowed on a **parallel** or **loop** construct is allowed on the **parallel loop** construct; any clause allowed on a **serial** or **loop** construct is allowed on a **serial loop** construct; and any clause allowed on a **kernels** or **loop** construct is allowed on a **kernels loop** construct.

2453 Syntax

<sup>2454</sup> In C and C++, the syntax of the **parallel loop** construct is

2455**#pragma acc parallel loop** [clause-list] new-line2456for loop

<sup>2457</sup> In Fortran, the syntax of the **parallel loop** construct is

2458 !\$acc parallel loop [clause-list]

- 2459 *do loop*
- 2460 [!\$acc end parallel loop]

The associated structured block is the loop which must immediately follow the directive. Any of the **parallel** or **loop** clauses valid in a parallel region may appear.

<sup>2463</sup> In C and C++, the syntax of the **serial loop** construct is

2464**#pragma acc serial loop** [clause-list] new-line2465for loop

<sup>2466</sup> In Fortran, the syntax of the **serial loop** construct is

2467!\$acc serial loop [clause-list]2468do loop

2469 [!\$acc end serial loop]

The associated structured block is the loop which must immediately follow the directive. Any ofthe serial or loop clauses valid in a serial region may appear.

<sup>2472</sup> In C and C++, the syntax of the **kernels loop** construct is

```
2473#pragma acc kernels loop [clause-list] new-line2474for loop
```

<sup>2475</sup> In Fortran, the syntax of the **kernels loop** construct is

2476 !\$acc kernels loop [clause-list]

- 2477 do loop
- 2478 [!\$acc end kernels loop]

The associated structured block is the loop which must immediately follow the directive. Any of
the kernels or loop clauses valid in a kernels region may appear.

A **private** or **reduction** clause on a combined construct is treated as if it appeared on the loop construct. In addition, a **reduction** clause on a combined construct implies a **copy** clause as described in Section 2.6.2.

#### 2484 **Restrictions**

• The restrictions for the **parallel**, **serial**, **kernels**, and **loop** constructs apply.

## 2486 2.12 Atomic Construct

#### 2487 Summary

An **atomic** construct ensures that a specific storage location is accessed and/or updated atomically, preventing simultaneous reading and writing by gangs, workers, and vector threads that could result in indeterminate values.

2491 Syntax

<sup>2492</sup> In C and C++, the syntax of the **atomic** constructs is:

2493#pragma acc atomic [ atomic-clause ] new-line2494expression-stmt

2495 Or:

2496 **#**F

#pragma acc atomic capture new-line

2497 *structured block* 

Where *atomic-clause* is one of **read**, **write**, **update**, or **capture**. The *expression-stmt* is an expression statement with one of the following forms:

- <sup>2500</sup> If the *atomic-clause* is **read**:
- 2501 **v = x;**

<sup>2502</sup> If the *atomic-clause* is **write**:

x = expr;

<sup>2504</sup> If the *atomic-clause* is **update** or no clause appears:

```
x++;
2505
                x--;
2506
                 ++x;
2507
2508
                --x;
                x binop= expr;
2509
                \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x} binop expr;
2510
                \mathbf{x} = expr \ binop \ \mathbf{x};
2511
        If the atomic-clause is capture:
2512
2513
                \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{z}
                 \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x} - -;
2514
                 \mathbf{v} = ++\mathbf{x};
2515
                \mathbf{v} = --\mathbf{x};
2516
                \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x} binop= expr;
2517
                \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x} binop expr;
2518
                \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x} = expr \ binop \ \mathbf{x};
2519
```

<sup>2520</sup> The *structured-block* is a structured block with one of the following forms:

2521	$\{\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; \mathbf{x} \text{ binop= expr};\}$
2522	$\{\mathbf{x} \ binop= expr; \ \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; \}$
2523	$\{\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x} \text{ binop expr}; \}$ $\{\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; \mathbf{x} = expr \text{ binop } \mathbf{x}; \}$
2524	$\{\mathbf{v} - \mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x} - expr binop \mathbf{x}, \}$ $\{\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x} binop expr; \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; \}$
2525 2526	$\{\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x} \text{ binop } \mathbf{x}; \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; \}$
2527	$\{\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; \mathbf{x} = expr; \}$
2528	$\{v = x; x++;\}$
2529	$\{\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; ++\mathbf{x};\}$
2530	$\{++x; v = x;\}$
2531	${x++; v = x;}$
2532	$\{v = x; x; \}$
2533	$\{\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; -\mathbf{x}; \}$
2534	$\{x; v = x;\}$
2535	$\{x - ; v = x; \}$
2536	In the preceding expressions:
2537	• <b>x</b> and <b>v</b> (as applicable) are both 1-value expressions with scalar type.
2538	• During the execution of an atomic region, multiple syntactic occurrences of $\mathbf{x}$ must designate
2539	the same storage location.
2540	• Neither of $\mathbf{v}$ and <i>expr</i> (as applicable) may access the storage location designated by $\mathbf{x}$ .
2541	• Neither of $\mathbf{x}$ and <i>expr</i> (as applicable) may access the storage location designated by $\mathbf{v}$ .
2542	• <i>expr</i> is an expression with scalar type.
2543	• <i>binop</i> is one of +, *, -, /, &, ^,  , <<, or >>.
2544	• <i>binop</i> , <i>binop</i> =, ++, and are not overloaded operators.
2545 2546 2547	• The expression <b>x</b> binop expr must be mathematically equivalent to <b>x</b> binop (expr). This requirement is satisfied if the operators in expr have precedence greater than binop, or by using parentheses around expr or subexpressions of expr.
2548 2549 2550	• The expression <i>expr binop</i> $\mathbf{x}$ must be mathematically equivalent to ( <i>expr</i> ) <i>binop</i> $\mathbf{x}$ . This requirement is satisfied if the operators in <i>expr</i> have precedence equal to or greater than <i>binop</i> , or by using parentheses around <i>expr</i> or subexpressions of <i>expr</i> .
2551 2552	• For forms that allow multiple occurrences of <b>x</b> , the number of times that <b>x</b> is evaluated is unspecified.
2553	In Fortran the syntax of the <b>atomic</b> constructs is:
2554	!\$acc atomic read
2555	capture-statement
2556	[!\$acc end atomic]
2557	or
2007	
2558	!\$acc atomic write
2559	write-statement
2560	[!\$acc end atomic]

\_\_\_\_

2561	or
2562	!\$acc atomic[update]
2563	update-statement
2564	[!\$acc end atomic]
2565	or
2566	!\$acc atomic capture
2567	update-statement
2568	capture-statement
2569	!\$acc end atomic
2570	or
2571	!\$acc atomic capture
2572	capture-statement
2573	update-statement
2574	!\$acc end atomic
2575	or
2576	!\$acc atomic capture
2577	capture-statement
2578	write-statement
2579	!\$acc end atomic
2580	where <i>write-statement</i> has the following form (if <i>atomic-clause</i> is <b>write</b> or <b>capture</b> ):
2581	x = expr
2582	where <i>capture-statement</i> has the following form (if <i>atomic-clause</i> is <b>capture</b> or <b>read</b> ):
2583	$\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}$
2584	and where <i>update-statement</i> has one of the following forms (if <i>atomic-clause</i> is <b>update</b> , <b>capture</b> ,
2585	or no clause appears):
2586	$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x}$ operator expr
2587	$\mathbf{x} = expr$ operator $\mathbf{x}$
2588	$\mathbf{x}$ = intrinsic_procedure_name ( $\mathbf{x}$ , expr-list )
2589	$\mathbf{x}$ = intrinsic_procedure_name ( expr-list, $\mathbf{x}$ )
2590	In the preceding statements:
2591	• $\mathbf{x}$ and $\mathbf{v}$ (as applicable) are both scalar variables of intrinsic type.
2592	• <b>x</b> must not be an allocatable variable.
2593	• During the execution of an atomic region, multiple syntactic occurrences of $\mathbf{x}$ must designate
2594	the same storage location.
2595	• None of $\mathbf{v}$ , <i>expr</i> , and <i>expr-list</i> (as applicable) may access the same storage location as $\mathbf{x}$ .
2596	• None of <b>x</b> , <i>expr</i> , and <i>expr-list</i> (as applicable) may access the same storage location as <b>v</b> .
2597	• <i>expr</i> is a scalar expression.

- *expr-list* is a comma-separated, non-empty list of scalar expressions. If *intrinsic\_procedure\_name* refers to **iand**, **ior**, or **ieor**, exactly one expression must appear in *expr-list*.
- *intrinsic\_procedure\_name* is one of max, min, iand, ior, or ieor. *operator* is one of +,
   \*, -, /, .and., .or., .eqv., or .neqv..
- The expression **x** operator expr must be mathematically equivalent to **x** operator (expr). This requirement is satisfied if the operators in expr have precedence greater than operator, or by using parentheses around expr or subexpressions of expr.
- The expression *expr operator*  $\mathbf{x}$  must be mathematically equivalent to (*expr*) operator  $\mathbf{x}$ . This requirement is satisfied if the operators in *expr* have precedence equal to or greater than *operator*, or by using parentheses around *expr* or subexpressions of *expr*.
- *intrinsic\_procedure\_name* must refer to the intrinsic procedure name and not to other program
   entities.
- *operator* must refer to the intrinsic operator and not to a user-defined operator. All assignments must be intrinsic assignments.
- For forms that allow multiple occurrences of **x**, the number of times that **x** is evaluated is unspecified.

An **atomic** construct with the **read** clause forces an atomic read of the location designated by **x**. An **atomic** construct with the **write** clause forces an atomic write of the location designated by **x**.

An **atomic** construct with the **update** clause forces an atomic update of the location designated by **x** using the designated operator or intrinsic. Note that when no clause appears, the semantics are equivalent to **atomic update**. Only the read and write of the location designated by **x** are performed mutually atomically. The evaluation of *expr* or *expr-list* need not be atomic with respect to the read or write of the location designated by **x**.

An **atomic** construct with the **capture** clause forces an atomic update of the location designated 2622 by  $\mathbf{x}$  using the designated operator or intrinsic while also capturing the original or final value of 2623 the location designated by  $\mathbf{x}$  with respect to the atomic update. The original or final value of the 2624 location designated by  $\mathbf{x}$  is written into the location designated by  $\mathbf{v}$  depending on the form of the 2625 **atomic** construct structured block or statements following the usual language semantics. Only 2626 the read and write of the location designated by  $\mathbf{x}$  are performed mutually atomically. Neither the 2627 evaluation of *expr* or *expr-list*, nor the write to the location designated by  $\mathbf{v}$ , need to be atomic with 2628 respect to the read or write of the location designated by  $\mathbf{x}$ . 2629

For all forms of the **atomic** construct, any combination of two or more of these **atomic** constructs enforces mutually exclusive access to the locations designated by **x**. To avoid race conditions, all accesses of the locations designated by **x** that could potentially occur in parallel must be protected with an **atomic** construct.

Atomic regions do not guarantee exclusive access with respect to any accesses outside of atomic regions to the same storage location  $\mathbf{x}$  even if those accesses occur during the execution of a reduction clause.

If the storage location designated by  $\mathbf{x}$  is not size-aligned (that is, if the byte alignment of  $\mathbf{x}$  is not a multiple of the size of  $\mathbf{x}$ ), then the behavior of the atomic region is implementation-defined.

### 2639 **Restrictions**

- All atomic accesses to the storage locations designated by **x** throughout the program are required to have the same type and type parameters.
- Storage locations designated by **x** must be less than or equal in size to the largest available native atomic operator width.

## 2644 **2.13 Declare Directive**

### 2645 Summary

A **declare** directive is used in the declaration section of a Fortran subroutine, function, block construct, or module, or following a variable declaration in C or C++. It can specify that a *var* is to be allocated in device memory for the duration of the implicit data region of a function, subroutine or program, and specify whether the data values are to be transferred from local memory to device memory upon entry to the implicit data region, and from device memory to local memory upon exit from the implicit data region. These directives create a visible device copy of the *var*.

### 2652 Syntax

<sup>2653</sup> In C and C++, the syntax of the **declare** directive is:

**#pragma acc declare** *clause-list new-line* 

- <sup>2655</sup> In Fortran the syntax of the **declare** directive is:
- 2656 !\$acc declare clause-list

<sup>2657</sup> where *clause* is one of the following:

2658	copy ( var-list )
2659	<pre>copyin([readonly:]var-list)</pre>
2660	copyout ( var-list )
2661	create(var-list)
2662	present ( var-list )
2663	deviceptr ( var-list )
2664	device_resident ( var-list )
2665	link ( var-list )

The associated region is the implicit region associated with the function, subroutine, or program in which the directive appears. If the directive appears in the declaration section of a Fortran *module* subprogram, for a Fortran *common block*, or in a C or C++ global or namespace scope, the associated region is the implicit region for the whole program. The **copy**, **copyin**, **copyout**, **present**, and **deviceptr** data clauses are described in Section 2.7 Data Clauses.

### 2671 **Restrictions**

- A **declare** directive must be in the same scope as the declaration of any *var* that appears in the clauses of the directive or any scope within a C or C++ function or Fortran function, subroutine, or program.
- At least one clause must appear on a **declare** directive.
- A *var* in a **declare** declare must be a variable or array name, or a Fortran *common block* name between slashes.

• A var may appear at most once in all the clauses of **declare** directives for a function, 2678 subroutine, program, or module. 2679 • In Fortran, assumed-size dummy arrays may not appear in a declare directive. 2680 • In Fortran, pointer arrays may appear, but pointer association is not preserved in device mem-2681 ory. 2682 • In a Fortran *module* declaration section, only create, copyin, device\_resident, and 2683 link clauses are allowed. 2684 • In C or C++ global or namespace scope, only create, copyin, deviceptr, 2685 device resident and link clauses are allowed. 2686 • C and C++ extern variables may only appear in create, copyin, deviceptr, 2687 device resident and link clauses on a declare directive. 2688 • In C or C++, the **link** clause must appear at global or namespace scope or the arguments 2689 must be extern variables. In Fortran, the link clause must appear in a module declaration 2690 section, or the arguments must be *common block* names enclosed in slashes. 2691 • In C or C++, a longjmp call in the region must return to a set jmp call within the region. 2692 • In C++, an exception thrown in the region must be handled within the region. 2693 See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional dummy arguments 2694 in data clauses, including **device\_resident** clauses. 2695

### 2696 2.13.1 device\_resident clause

### 2697 Summary

The **device\_resident** clause specifies that the memory for the named variables should be allocated in the current device memory and not in local memory. The host may not be able to access variables in a **device\_resident** clause. The accelerator data lifetime of global variables or common blocks that appear in a **device\_resident** clause is the entire execution of the program.

In Fortran, if the variable has the Fortran *allocatable* attribute, the memory for the variable will be allocated in and deallocated from the current device memory when the host thread executes an **allocate** or **deallocate** statement for that variable, if the current device is a non-shared memory device. If the variable has the Fortran *pointer* attribute, it may be allocated or deallocated by the host in the current device memory, or may appear on the left hand side of a pointer assignment statement, if the right hand side variable itself appears in a **device\_resident** clause.

In Fortran, the argument to a **device\_resident** clause may be a *common block* name enclosed in slashes; in this case, all declarations of the common block must have a matching **device\_resident** clause. In this case, the *common block* will be statically allocated in device memory, and not in local memory. The *common block* will be available to accelerator routines; see Section 2.15 Procedure Calls in Compute Regions.

In a Fortran *module* declaration section, a *var* in a **device\_resident** clause will be available to accelerator subprograms.

In C or C++ global scope, a *var* in a **device\_resident** clause will be available to accelerator routines. A C or C++ *extern* variable may appear in a **device\_resident** clause only if the actual declaration and all *extern* declarations are also followed by **device\_resident** clauses.

### 2718 2.13.2 create clause

2719 For data in shared memory, no action is taken.

For data not in shared memory, the **create** clause on a **declare** directive behaves as follows, for each *var* in *var-list*:

- At entry to an implicit data region where the **declare** directive appears:
- If *var* is present, a *present increment* action with the structured reference counter is performed. If *var* is a pointer reference, an *attach* action is performed.
- Otherwise, a *create* action with the structured reference counter is performed. If *var* is a pointer reference, an *attach* action is performed.
- At exit from an implicit data region where the **declare** directive appears:
- If the structured reference counter for *var* is zero, no action is taken.
- Otherwise, a *present decrement* action with the structured reference counter is performed. If *var* is a pointer reference, a *detach* action is performed. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are zero, a *delete* action is performed.

<sup>2732</sup> If the **declare** directive appears in a global context, then the data in *var-list* is statically allocated <sup>2733</sup> in device memory and the structured reference counter is set to one.

<sup>2734</sup> In Fortran, if a variable *var* in *var-list* has the Fortran *allocatable* or *pointer* attribute, then:

• An **allocate** statement for *var* will allocate memory in both local memory as well as in the current device memory, for a non-shared memory device, and the dynamic reference counter will be set to one.

• A **deallocate** statement for *var* will deallocate memory from both local memory as well as the current device memory, for a non-shared memory device, and the dynamic reference counter will be set to zero. If the structured reference counter is not zero, a runtime error is issued.

In Fortran, if a variable *var* in *var-list* has the Fortran *pointer* attribute, then it may appear on the left hand side of a pointer assignment statement, if the right hand side variable itself appears in a **create** clause.

### 2745 **Errors**

• In Fortran, an **acc\_error\_present** error is issued at a deallocate statement if the structured reference counter is not zero.

2748 See Section 5.2.2.

### 2749 2.13.3 link clause

The **link** clause is used for large global host static data that is referenced within an accelerator routine and that should have a dynamic data lifetime on the device. The **link** clause specifies that only a global link for the named variables should be statically created in accelerator memory. The host data structure remains statically allocated and globally available. The device data memory will

be allocated only when the global variable appears on a data clause for a **data** construct, compute 2754 construct, or **enter data** directive. The arguments to the **link** clause must be global data. A 2755 declare link clause must be visible everywhere the global variables or common block variables 2756 are explicitly or implicitly used in a data clause, compute construct, or accelerator routine. The 2757 global variable or *common block* variables may be used in accelerator routines. The accelerator 2758 data lifetime of variables or common blocks that appear in a **link** clause is the data region that 2759 allocates the variable or common block with a data clause, or from the execution of the enter 2760 data directive that allocates the data until an **exit data** directive deallocates it or until the end 2761 of the program. 2762

# 2763 2.14 Executable Directives

### 2764 2.14.1 Init Directive

### 2765 Summary

The **init** directive initializes the runtime for the given device or devices of the given device type. This can be used to isolate any initialization cost from the computational cost, when collecting performance statistics. If no device type appears all devices will be initialized. An **init** directive may be used in place of a call to the **acc\_init** or **acc\_init\_device** runtime API routine, as described in Section 3.2.7.

### 2771 Syntax

2772 In C and C++, the syntax of the init directive is:

### 2773 **#pragma acc init** [clause-list] new-line

2774 In Fortran the syntax of the **init** directive is:

2775 !\$acc init [clause-list]

<sup>2776</sup> where *clause* is one of the following:

```
2777device_type ( device-type-list )2778device_num ( int-expr )
```

- 2779 if ( condition )
- 2780

### 2781 device\_type clause

The **device\_type** clause specifies the type of device that is to be initialized in the runtime. If the **device\_type** clause appears, then the *acc-current-device-type-var* for the current thread is set to the argument value. If no **device\_num** clause appears then all devices of this type are initialized.

### 2785 device\_num clause

The **device\_num** clause specifies the device id to be initialized. If the **device\_num** clause appears, then the *acc-current-device-num-var* for the current thread is set to the argument value. If no **device\_type** clause appears, then the specified device id will be initialized for all available device types.

### 2790 if clause

The **if** clause is optional; when there is no **if** clause, the implementation will generate code to perform the initialization unconditionally. When an **if** clause appears, the implementation will generate code to conditionally perform the initialization only when the *condition* evaluates to *true*.

### 2794 **Restrictions**

- This directive may only appear in code executed on the host.
- If the directive is called more than once without an intervening **acc\_shutdown** call or **shutdown** directive, with a different value for the device type argument, the behavior is implementation-defined.
- If some accelerator regions are compiled to only use one device type, using this directive with a different device type may produce undefined behavior.

### 2801 Errors

- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if a device\_type clause appears and no device of that device type is available, or if no device\_type clause appears and no device of the current device type is available.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if a device\_num clause appears and the *int-expr* is not a valid device number or that device is not available, or if no device\_num clause appears and the current device is not available.
- An **acc\_error\_device\_init** error is issued if the device cannot be initialized.

2809 See Section 5.2.2.

### 2810 2.14.2 Shutdown Directive

### 2811 Summary

The **shutdown** directive shuts down the connection to the given device or devices of the given device type, and frees any associated runtime resources. This ends all data lifetimes in device memory, which effectively sets structured and dynamic reference counters to zero. A **shutdown** directive may be used in place of a call to the **acc\_shutdown** or **acc\_shutdown\_device** runtime API routine, as described in Section 3.2.8.

### 2817 Syntax

<sup>2818</sup> In C and C++, the syntax of the **shutdown** directive is:

2819 **#pragma acc shutdown** [clause-list] new-line

- 2820 In Fortran the syntax of the **shutdown** directive is:
- 2821 !\$acc shutdown [clause-list]
- where *clause* is one of the following:

```
2823 device_type (device-type-list )
```

- 2824 **device\_num (***int-expr***)**
- 2825 **if** ( condition )

2826

### 2827 device\_type clause

- <sup>2828</sup> The **device\_type** clause specifies the type of device that is to be disconnected from the runtime.
- <sup>2829</sup> If no **device\_num** clause appears then all devices of this type are disconnected.

### 2830 device\_num clause

- <sup>2831</sup> The **device\_num** clause specifies the device id to be disconnected.
- <sup>2832</sup> If no clauses appear then all available devices will be disconnected.

### 2833 if clause

The **if** clause is optional; when there is no **if** clause, the implementation will generate code to perform the shutdown unconditionally. When an **if** clause appears, the implementation will generate code to conditionally perform the shutdown only when the *condition* evaluates to *true*.

### 2837 **Restrictions**

• This directive may only appear in code executed on the host.

### 2839 **Errors**

- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if a device\_type clause appears and no device of that device type is available,
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if a device\_num clause appears and the *int-expr* is not a valid device number or that device is not available.
- An acc\_error\_device\_shutdown error is issued if there is an error shutting down the device.

2846 See Section 5.2.2.

### 2847 2.14.3 Set Directive

### 2848 Summary

The **set** directive provides a means to modify internal control variables using directives. Each form of the **set** directive is functionally equivalent to a matching runtime API routine.

### 2851 Syntax

- <sup>2852</sup> In C and C++, the syntax of the **set** directive is:
- 2853 **#pragma acc set** [clause-list] new-line
- <sup>2854</sup> In Fortran the syntax of the **set** directive is:
- 2855 !\$acc set [clause-list]
- where *clause* is one of the following
- 2857 **default\_async (***int-expr* **)**
- 2858 **device\_num (***int-expr* **)**
- 2859 **device\_type (***device-type-list* **)**
- 2860 **if** ( *condition* )

### 2861 default\_async clause

The **default\_async** clause specifies the asynchronous queue that should be used if no queue appears and changes the value of *acc-default-async-var* for the current thread to the argument value. If the value is **acc\_async\_default**, the value of *acc-default-async-var* will revert to the initial value, which is implementation-defined. A **set default\_async** directive is functionally equivalent to a call to the **acc\_set\_default\_async** runtime API routine, as described in Section 3.2.14.

### 2868 device\_num clause

The **device\_num** clause specifies the device number to set as the default device for accelerator regions and changes the value of *acc-current-device-num-var* for the current thread to the argument value. If the value of **device\_num** argument is negative, the runtime will revert to the default behavior, which is implementation-defined. A **set device\_num** directive is functionally equivalent to the **acc\_set\_device\_num** runtime API routine, as described in Section 3.2.4.

### 2874 device\_type clause

The **device\_type** clause specifies the device type to set as the default device type for accelerator regions and sets the value of *acc-current-device-type-var* for the current thread to the argument value. If the value of the **device\_type** argument is zero or the clause does not appear, the selected device number will be used for all attached accelerator types. A **set device\_type** directive is functionally equivalent to a call to the **acc\_set\_device\_type** runtime API routine, as described in Section 3.2.2.

### 2881 if clause

The **if** clause is optional; when there is no **if** clause, the implementation will generate code to perform the set operation unconditionally. When an **if** clause appears, the implementation will generate code to conditionally perform the set operation only when the *condition* evaluates to *true*.

### 2885 **Restrictions**

- This directive may only appear in code executed on the host.
- Passing default\_async the value of acc\_async\_noval has no effect.
- Passing **default\_async** the value of **acc\_async\_sync** will cause all asynchronous directives in the default asynchronous queue to become synchronous.
- Passing **default\_async** the value of **acc\_async\_default** will restore the default asynchronous queue to the initial value, which is implementation-defined.
- At least one **default\_async**, **device\_num**, or **device\_type** clause must appear.
- Two instances of the same clause may not appear on the same directive.

### 2894 Errors

- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if a device\_type clause appears, and no device of that device type is available.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if a device\_num clause appears, and the *int-expr* is not a valid device number.

• An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if a default\_async clause appears, and the *int-expr* is not a valid *async-argument*.

<sup>2901</sup> See Section 5.2.2.

### 2902 2.14.4 Update Directive

2903 Summary

The **update** directive is used during the lifetime of accelerator data to update *vars* in local memory with values from the corresponding data in device memory, or to update *vars* in device memory with values from the corresponding data in local memory.

- 2907 Syntax
- <sup>2908</sup> In C and C++, the syntax of the **update** directive is:
- **#pragma acc update** *clause-list new-line*
- <sup>2910</sup> In Fortran the syntax of the **update** data directive is:
- 2911 !\$acc update clause-list
- <sup>2912</sup> where *clause* is one of the following:
- **async** [ ( *int-expr* ) ] 2913 wait [ ( wait-argument ) ] 2914 device\_type ( device-type-list ) 2915 if ( condition ) 2916 if present 2917 self(var-list) 2918 host (var-list) 2919 device (var-list) 2920

Multiple subarrays of the same array may appear in a *var-list* of the same or different clauses on the same directive. The effect of an **update** clause is to copy data from device memory to local memory for **update self**, and from local memory to device memory for **update device**. The updates are done in the order in which they appear on the directive.

### 2925 **Restrictions**

• At least one **self**, **host**, or **device** clause must appear on an **update** directive.

### 2927 self clause

The **self** clause specifies that the *vars* in *var-list* are to be copied from the current device memory to local memory for data not in shared memory. For data in shared memory, no action is taken. An **update** directive with the **self** clause is equivalent to a call to the **acc\_update\_self** routine, described in Section 3.2.20.

### 2932 host clause

<sup>2933</sup> The **host** clause is a synonym for the **self** clause.

### 2934 device clause

The **device** clause specifies that the *vars* in *var-list* are to be copied from local memory to the current device memory, for data not in shared memory. For data in shared memory, no action is taken. An **update** directive with the **device** clause is equivalent to a call to the **acc\_update\_device** routine, described in Section 3.2.20.

### 2939 if clause

The **if** clause is optional; when there is no **if** clause, the implementation will generate code to perform the updates unconditionally. When an **if** clause appears, the implementation will generate code to conditionally perform the updates only when the *condition* evaluates to *true*.

### 2943 async clause

<sup>2944</sup> The **async** clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

### 2945 wait clause

<sup>2946</sup> The wait clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

### <sup>2947</sup> if\_present clause

When an **if\_present** clause appears on the directive, no action is taken for a *var* which appears in *var-list* that is not present in the current device memory.

### 2950 Restrictions

- The **update** directive is executable. It must not appear in place of the statement following an *if*, *while*, *do*, *switch*, or *label* in C or C++, or in place of the statement following a logical *if* in Fortran.
- If no **if\_present** clause appears on the directive, each *var* in *var-list* must be present in the current device memory.
- Only the **async** and **wait** clauses may follow a **device\_type** clause.
- At most one **if** clause may appear. In Fortran, the condition must evaluate to a scalar logical value; in C or C++, the condition must evaluate to a scalar integer value.
- Noncontiguous subarrays may appear. It is implementation-specific whether noncontiguous regions are updated by using one transfer for each contiguous subregion, or whether the non-contiguous data is packed, transferred once, and unpacked, or whether one or more larger subarrays (no larger than the smallest contiguous region that contains the specified subarray) are updated.
- In C and C++, a member of a struct or class may appear, including a subarray of a member.
   Members of a subarray of struct or class type may not appear.
- In C and C++, if a subarray notation is used for a struct member, subarray notation may not be used for any parent of that struct member.
- In Fortran, members of variables of derived type may appear, including a subarray of a member. Members of subarrays of derived type may not appear.

- In Fortran, if array or subarray notation is used for a derived type member, array or subarray notation may not be used for a parent of that derived type member.
- See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in **self**, host, and **device** clauses.

### 2974 Errors

- An acc\_error\_not\_present error is issued if no if\_present clause appears and any *var* in a **device** or **self** clause is not present on the current device.
- An **acc\_error\_partly\_present** error is issued if part of *var* is present in the current device memory but all of *var* is not.
- An **async** or **wait** clause can cause an error to be issued; see Sections 2.16.1 and 2.16.2.

<sup>2980</sup> See Section 5.2.2.

### 2981 2.14.5 Wait Directive

<sup>2982</sup> See Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

### 2983 2.14.6 Enter Data Directive

<sup>2984</sup> See Section 2.6.6 Enter Data and Exit Data Directives for more information.

### 2985 2.14.7 Exit Data Directive

<sup>2986</sup> See Section 2.6.6 Enter Data and Exit Data Directives for more information.

## 2987 2.15 Procedure Calls in Compute Regions

This section describes how routines are compiled for an accelerator and how procedure calls are compiled in compute regions. See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in procedure calls inside compute regions.

### 2991 2.15.1 Routine Directive

### 2992 Summary

The **routine** directive is used to tell the compiler to compile the definition for a procedure, such as a function or C++ lambda, for an accelerator as well as for the host. The **routine** directive is also used to tell the compiler the attributes of the procedure when called on the accelerator.

### 2996 Syntax

<sup>2997</sup> In C and C++, the syntax of the **routine** directive is:

2998 **#pragma acc routine** clause-list new-line

2999 **#pragma acc routine (***name* ) *clause-list new-line* 

In C and C++, the **routine** directive without a name may appear immediately before a function definition, a function prototype, or a C++ lambda and applies to the function or C++ lambda. The **routine** directive with a name may appear anywhere that a function prototype is allowed and applies to the function or the C++ lambda in scope with that name. See Section A.3.4 for recommended diagnostics for a **routine** directive with a name. 3005 In Fortran the syntax of the **routine** directive is:

3006 !\$acc routine clause-list
3007 !\$acc routine ( name ) clause-list

In Fortran, the **routine** directive without a name may appear within the specification part of a subroutine or function definition, or within an interface body for a subroutine or function in an interface block, and applies to the containing subroutine or function. The **routine** directive with a name may appear in the specification part of a subroutine, function or module, and applies to the named subroutine or function.

3013 The *clause* is one of the following:

3014	<pre>gang[(dim:int-expr)]</pre>
3015	worker
3016	vector
3017	seq
3018	<pre>bind(name)</pre>
3019	bind(string)
3020	<pre>device_type ( device-type-list )</pre>
3021	nohost

3022 A gang, worker, vector, or seq clause specifies the *level of parallelism* in the routine.

A procedure compiled with the **routine** directive for an accelerator is called an *accelerator routine*.

If no explicit **routine** directive applies to a procedure that is called or whose address is accessed in a compute region, and the procedure's definition appears in the program unit being compiled, then the implementation applies an implicit **routine** directive with a **seq** clause to that procedure. A C++ lambda's implicit **routine** directive also has a **nohost** clause if the lambda is defined in an accelerator routine that has a **nohost** clause.

When the implementation applies an implicit **routine** directive, it must recursively handle procedure references in that accelerator routine.

The implementation may apply predetermined **routine** directives with a **seq** clause to any procedures that it provides for an accelerator, such as those of base language standard libraries.

### 3034 gang clause

The associated dimension is the value of the **dim** clause, if it appears, or is dimension one. The **dim** argument must be a constant positive integer with value 1, 2, or 3. The **gang** clause with dimension d specifies that the procedure contains, may contain, or may call another procedure that contains a loop with a **gang** clause associated with dimension d or less.

### 3039 worker clause

The **worker** clause specifies that the procedure contains, may contain, or may call another procedure that contains a loop with a **worker** clause, but does not contain nor does it call another procedure that contains a loop with the **gang** clause. A loop in this procedure with an **auto** clause may be selected by the compiler to execute in **worker** or **vector** mode. A call to this procedure must appear in code that is executed in *worker-single* mode, though it may be in *gang-redundant*  or *gang-partitioned* mode. For instance, a procedure with a **routine worker** directive may be called from within a loop that has the **gang** clause, but not from within a loop that has the **worker** clause.

### 3048 vector clause

The **vector** clause specifies that the procedure contains, may contain, or may call another pro-3049 cedure that contains a loop with the **vector** clause, but does not contain nor does it call another 3050 procedure that contains a loop with either a **gang** or **worker** clause. A loop in this procedure with 3051 an **auto** clause may be selected by the compiler to execute in **vector** mode, but not **worker** 3052 mode. A call to this procedure must appear in code that is executed in *vector-single* mode, though 3053 it may be in gang-redundant or gang-partitioned mode, and in worker-single or worker-partitioned 3054 mode. For instance, a procedure with a **routine vector** directive may be called from within 3055 a loop that has the **gang** clause or the **worker** clause, but not from within a loop that has the 3056 vector clause. 3057

### 3058 seq clause

The **seq** clause specifies that the procedure does not contain nor does it call another procedure that contains a loop with a **gang**, **worker**, or **vector** clause. A loop in this procedure with an **auto** clause will be executed in **seq** mode. A call to this procedure may appear in any mode.

### 3062 bind clause

The **bind** clause specifies the name to use when calling the procedure on a device other than the host. If the name is specified as an identifier, it is called as if that name were specified in the language being compiled. If the name is specified as a string, the string is used for the procedure name unmodified. A **bind** clause on a procedure definition behaves as if it had appeared on a declaration by changing the name used to call the procedure on a device other than the host; however, the procedure is not compiled for the device with either the original name or the name in the **bind** clause.

If there is both a Fortran bind and an acc bind clause for a procedure definition then a call on the
host will call the Fortran bound name and a call on another device will call the name in the bind
clause.

### 3073 device\_type clause

<sup>3074</sup> The **device\_type** clause is described in Section 2.4 Device-Specific Clauses.

### 3075 nohost clause

<sup>3076</sup> The **nohost** clause tells the compiler not to compile a version of this procedure for the host.

### 3077 **Restrictions**

- Only the gang, worker, vector, seq and bind clauses may follow a device\_type clause.
- Exactly one of the gang, worker, vector, or seq clauses must appear.
- In C and C++, function static variables are not supported in functions to which a **routine** directive applies.

• In Fortran, variables with the *save* attribute, either explicitly or implicitly, are not supported in subprograms to which a **routine** directive applies.

• A call to a procedure with a **nohost** clause must not appear in a compute construct that is compiled for the host. See examples below.

- If a call to a procedure with a **nohost** clause appears in another procedure but outside any compute construct, that other procedure must also have a **nohost** clause.
- A call to a procedure with a gang (dim:d) clause must appear in code that is executed in gang-redundant mode in all dimensions d and lower. For instance, a procedure with a gang (dim:2) clause may not be called from within a loop that has a gang (dim:1) or a gang (dim:2) clause. The user needs to ensure that a call to a procedure with a gang (dim:d) clause, when present in a region executing in *GRe* or *GPe* mode with e > d and called by a gang along dimension e, is executed by all of its corresponding gangs along dimension d.
- A **bind** clause may not bind to a routine name that has a visible **bind** clause.
- If a procedure has a **bind** clause on both the declaration and the definition then they both must bind to the same name.
- In C and C++, a definition or use of a procedure must appear within the scope of at least one explicit and applying routine directive if any appears in the same compilation unit. An explicit routine directive's scope is from the directive to the end of the compilation unit. If the routine directive appears in the member list of a C++ class, then its scope also extends in the same manner as any class member's scope (e.g., it includes the bodies of all other member functions).

3105 Examples 3106 3107 • A function, such as **f** below, requires a **nohost** clause if it contains accelerator-specific code 3108 that cannot be compiled for the host. By default, some implementations compile all compute 3109 constructs for the host in addition to accelerators. In that case, a call to **f** must not appear in 3110 any compute construct or compilation will fail. However, **f** can appear in the **bind** clause of 3111 another function, such as **q** below, that does not have a **nohost** clause, and a call to **q** can 3112 appear in a compute construct. Thus,  $\mathbf{q}$  is called when the compute construct is compiled for 3113 the host, and f is called when the compute construct is compiled for accelerators. 3114 #pragma acc routine seq nohost 3115 void f() { /\*accelerator implementation\*/ } 3116 3117 #pragma acc routine seq bind(f) 3118 void g() { /\*host implementation\*/ } 3119 3120 3121

```
void h() {
    #pragma acc parallel
    g();
}
```

3122 3123

3124

In C, the restriction that a function's definitions and uses must appear within any applying
 routine directive's scope has a simple interpretation: the routine directive must appear
 first. This interpretation seems intuitive for the common case in C where prototypes, defini tions, and routine directives for a function, such as f below, appear at global scope.

```
void f();
3129
             void scopeA() {
3130
                #pragma acc parallel
3131
                f(); // nonconforming
3132
3133
              }
              // The routine directive's scope is not f's full scope.
3134
              // Instead, it starts at the routine directive.
3135
3136
              #pragma acc routine(f) gang
3137
              void scopeB() {
                #pragma acc parallel
3138
                f(); // conforming
3139
              }
3140
             void f() {} // conforming
3141
```

 C++ classes permit forward references from member function bodies to other members declared later. For example, immediately within class A below, g's scope does not start until after f's definition. Nevertheless, within f's body, g is in scope throughout. The same is true for g's routine directive. Thus, f's call to g is conforming.

```
class A {
3146
                 void f() {
3147
3148
                    #pragma acc parallel
3149
                    g(); // conforming
                 }
3150
                 #pragma acc routine gang
3151
3152
                 void g();
3153
               };
```

In some places, C++ classes do not permit forward references. For example, in the return type of a member function, a member typedef that is declared later is not in scope. Likewise, g's definition below is not fully within the scope of g's routine directive even though its body is, so its definition is nonconforming.

```
      3158
      class A {

      3159
      #pragma acc routine(f) gang

      3160
      void f() {} // conforming

      3161
      void g() {} // nonconforming

      3162
      #pragma acc routine(g) gang

      3163
      };
```

• The C++ scope resolution operator and using directive do not affect the scope of routine directives. For example, the routine directive below is specified for the name f, which resolves to A::f. Every reference to both A::f and C::f afterward is in the routine directive's scope, but the routine directive always applies to A::f and never C::f even when referenced as just f.

```
        3169
        namespace A {

        3170
        void f();

        3171
        namespace B {
```

```
#pragma acc routine(f) gang // applies to A::f
3172
                 }
3173
              }
3174
              void g() {
3175
                 #pragma acc parallel
3176
                 A::f(); // conforming
3177
3178
              }
              void h() {
3179
                 using A::f;
3180
                 #pragma acc parallel
3181
3182
                 f(); // conforming
3183
              }
              namespace C {
3184
                 void f();
3185
                 using namespace A::B;
3186
                 void i() {
3187
3188
                   #pragma acc parallel
                   f(); // nonconforming
3189
3190
                 }
              }
3191
```

3192

### 3193 2.15.2 Global Data Access

C or C++ global, file static, or *extern* variables or array, and Fortran *module* or *common block* variables or arrays, that are used in accelerator routines must appear in a declare directive in a **create**, **copyin**, **device\_resident** or **link** clause. If the data appears in a **device\_resident** clause, the **routine** directive for the procedure must include the **nohost** clause. If the data appears in a **link** clause, that data must have an active accelerator data lifetime by virtue of appearing in a data clause for a **data** construct, compute construct, or **enter data** directive.

### 3200 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior

This section describes the **async** clause, the **wait** clause, the **wait** directive, and the behavior of programs that use asynchronous data movement, compute regions, and asynchronous API routines.

In this section and throughout the specification, the term *async-argument* means a nonnegative scalar integer expression (*int* for C or C++, *integer* for Fortran), or one of the special values **acc\_async\_noval** or **acc\_async\_sync**, as defined in the C header file and the Fortran **openacc** module. The special values are negative values, so as not to conflict with a user-specified nonnegative *async-argument*. An *async-argument* is used in **async** clauses, **wait** clauses, **wait** directives, and as an argument to various runtime routines.

3209 The async-value of an async-argument is

- acc\_async\_sync if *async-argument* has a value equal to the special value acc\_async\_sync,
- the value of *acc-default-async-var* if *async-argument* has a value equal to the special value acc\_async\_noval,
- the value of the *async-argument*, if it is nonnegative,
- implementation-defined, otherwise.

The async-value is used to select the activity queue to which the clause or directive or API routine 3215 refers. The properties of the current device and the implementation will determine how many actual 3216 activity queues are supported, and how the *async-value* is mapped onto the actual activity queues. 3217 Two asynchronous operations on the same device with the same async-value will be enqueued 3218 onto the same activity queue, and therefore will be executed on the device in the order they are 3219 encountered by the local thread. Two asynchronous operations with different *async-values* may be 3220 enqueued onto different activity queues, and therefore may be executed on the device in either order 3221 or concurrently relative to each other. If there are two or more host threads executing and sharing the 3222 same device, asynchronous operations on any thread with the same async-value will be enqueued 3223 onto the same activity queue. If the threads are not synchronized with respect to each other, the 3224 operations may be enqueued in either order and therefore may execute on the device in either order. 3225 Asynchronous operations enqueued to difference devices may execute in any order or may execute 3226 concurrently, regardless of the async-value used for each. 3227

If a compute construct, data directive, or runtime API call has an *async-value* of **acc async sync**. 3228 the associated operations are executed on the activity queue associated with the async-value 3229 acc async sync, and the local thread will wait until the associated operations have completed 3230 before executing the code following the construct or directive. If a **data** construct has an *async*-3231 *value* of **acc\_async\_sync**, the associated operations are executed on the activity queue associ-3232 ated with the *async-value* **acc\_async\_sync**, and the local thread will wait until the associated 3233 operations that occur upon entry of the construct have completed before executing the code of the 3234 construct's structured block or block construct, and after that, will wait until the associated opera-3235 tions that occur upon exit of the construct have completed before executing the code following the 3236 construct. 3237

If a compute construct, data directive, or runtime API call has an *async-value* other than 3238 acc\_async\_sync, the associated operations are executed on the activity queue associated with 3239 that *async-value* and the associated operations may be processed asynchronously while the local 3240 thread continues executing the code following the construct or directive. If a data construct has an 3241 *async-value* other than **acc async sync**, the associated operations are executed on the activity 3242 queue associated with that *async-value*, and the associated operations that occur upon entry of the 3243 construct may be processed asynchronously while the local thread continues executing the code 3244 of the construct's structured block or block construct, and after that, the associated operations that 3245 occur upon exit of the construct may be processed asynchronously while the local thread continues 3246 executing the code following the construct. 3247

<sup>3248</sup> In this section and throughout the specification, the term *wait-argument*, means:

3249 [devnum : int-expr : ] [queues : ] async-argument-list

If a **devnum** modifier appears in the *wait-argument* then the associated device is the device with that device number of the current device type. If no **devnum** modifier appears then the associated device is the current device.

Each *async-argument* is associated with an *async-value*. The *async-values* select the associated activity queue or queues on the associated device. If there is no *async-argument-list*, the associated activity queues are all activity queues for the associated device.

3256 The **queues** modifier within a *wait-argument* is optional to improve clarity of the expression list.

### 3257 2.16.1 async clause

The **async** clause may appear on a **parallel**, **serial**, **kernels**, or **data** construct, or an enter data, exit data, update, or wait directive. In all cases, the **async** clause is optional. The **async** clause may have a single *async-argument*, as defined above. If the **async** clause does not appear, the behavior is as if the *async-argument* is **acc\_async\_sync**. If the **async** clause appears with no argument, the behavior is as if the *async-argument* is **acc\_async\_noval**. The *async-value* for a construct or directive is defined in Section 2.16.

3264 Errors

• An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if an async clause with an argument appears on any directive and the argument is not a valid *async-argument*.

3267 See Section 5.2.2.

### 3268 2.16.2 wait clause

The wait clause may appear on a parallel, serial, or kernels, or data construct, or an enter data, exit data, or update directive. In all cases, the wait clause is optional. When there is no wait clause, the associated operations may be enqueued or launched or executed immediately on the device.

If there is an argument to the **wait** clause, it must be a *wait-argument*, the associated device and 3273 activity queues are as specified in the *wait-argument*; see Section 2.16. If there is no argument to 3274 the wait clause, the associated device is the current device and associated activity queues are all 3275 activity queues. The associated operations may not be launched or executed until all operations 3276 already enqueued up to this point by this thread on the associated asynchronous device activity 3277 queues have completed. Note: One legal implementation is for the local thread to wait until the 3278 operations already enqueued on the associated asynchronous device activity queues have completed; 3279 another legal implementation is for the local thread to enqueue the associated operations in such a 3280 way that they will not start until the operations already enqueued on the associated asynchronous 3281 device activity queues have completed. 3282

### 3283 **Errors**

• An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if a wait clause appears on any directive with a devnum modifier and the associated *int-expr* is not a valid device number.

• An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if a wait clause appears on any directive with a queues modifier or no modifier and any value in the associated list is not a valid *async-argument*.

3289 See Section 5.2.2.

### 3290 2.16.3 Wait Directive

### 3291 Summary

The **wait** directive causes the local thread or operations enqueued onto a device activity queue on the current device to wait for completion of asynchronous operations.

### 3294 Syntax

3295 In C and C++, the syntax of the **wait** directive is:

**#pragma acc wait** [ (*wait-argument* ) ] [ *clause-list* ] *new-line* 

<sup>3297</sup> In Fortran the syntax of the **wait** directive is:

3298 !\$acc wait [ (wait-argument ) ] [ clause-list ]

3299 where *clause* is:

async [ ( *async-argument* ) ]

3301 if ( condition )

If it appears, the *wait-argument* is as defined in Section 2.16, and the associated device and activity queues are as specified in the *wait-argument*. If there is no *wait-argument* clause, the associated device is the current device and associated activity queues are all activity queues.

If there is no **async** clause, the local thread will wait until all operations enqueued by this thread onto each of the associated device activity queues for the associated device have completed. There is no guarantee that all the asynchronous operations initiated by other threads onto those queues will have completed without additional synchronization with those threads.

If there is an **async** clause, no new operation may be launched or executed on the activity queue associated with the *async-argument* on the current device until all operations enqueued up to this point by this thread on the activity queues associated with the *wait-argument* have completed. **Note:** One legal implementation is for the local thread to wait for all the associated activity queues; another legal implementation is for the thread to enqueue a synchronization operation in such a way that no new operation will start until the operations enqueued on the associated activity queues have completed.

The **if** clause is optional; when there is no **if** clause, the implementation will generate code to perform the wait operation unconditionally. When an **if** clause appears, the implementation will generate code to conditionally perform the wait operation only when the *condition* evaluates to *true*.

A wait directive is functionally equivalent to a call to one of the acc\_wait, acc\_wait\_async, acc\_wait\_all, or acc\_wait\_all\_async runtime API routines, as described in Sections 3.2.10 and 3.2.11.

### 3322 **Errors**

• An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if a devnum modifier appears and the *int-expr* is not a valid device number.

• An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if a queues modifier or no modifier appears and any value in the associated list is not a valid *async-argument*.

<sup>3327</sup> See Section 5.2.2.

# 3328 2.17 Fortran Specific Behavior

## 3329 2.17.1 Optional Arguments

This section refers to the Fortran intrinsic function **PRESENT**. A call to the Fortran intrinsic function **PRESENT (arg)** returns .true., if **arg** is an optional dummy argument and an actual argument for **arg** was present in the argument list of the call site. This should not be confused with the OpenACC **present** data clause. The appearance of a Fortran optional argument **arg** as a *var* in any of the following clauses has no effect at runtime if **PRESENT (arg)** is .false.:

- in data clauses on compute and **data** constructs;
- in data clauses on **enter data** and **exit data** directives;
- in data and **device\_resident** clauses on **declare** directives;
- in use\_device clauses on host\_data directives;
- in **self**, **host**, and **device** clauses on **update** directives.

The appearance of a Fortran optional argument **arg** in the following situations may result in undefined behavior if **PRESENT (arg)** is **.false**. when the associated construct is executed:

• as a *var* in **private**, **firstprivate**, and **reduction** clauses;

• as a *var* in **cache** directives;

• as part of an expression in any clause or directive.

A call to the Fortran intrinsic function **PRESENT** behaves the same way in a compute construct or an accelerator routine as on the host. The function call **PRESENT (arg)** must return the same value in a compute construct as **PRESENT (arg)** would outside of the compute construct. If a Fortran optional argument **arg** appears as an actual argument in a procedure call in a compute construct or an accelerator routine, and the associated dummy argument **subarg** also has the **optional** attribute, then **PRESENT (subarg)** returns the same value as **PRESENT (subarg)** would when executed on the host.

## 3353 2.17.2 Do Concurrent Construct

This section refers to the Fortran **do concurrent** construct that is a form of **do** construct. When **do concurrent** appears without a **loop** construct in a **kernels** construct it is treated as if it is annotated with **loop auto**. If it appears in a **parallel** construct or an accelerator routine then it is treated as if it is annotated with **loop independent**.

# **3358 3.** Runtime Library

This chapter describes the OpenACC runtime library routines that are available for use by programmers. Use of these routines may limit portability to systems that do not support the OpenACC API. Conditional compilation using the **\_OPENACC** preprocessor variable may preserve portability.

- 3362 This chapter has two sections:
- Runtime library definitions
- Runtime library routines

<sup>3365</sup> There are four categories of runtime routines:

- Device management routines, to get the number of devices, set the current device, and so on.
- Asynchronous queue management, to synchronize until all activities on an async queue are complete, for instance.
- Device test routine, to test whether this statement is executing on the device or not.
- Data and memory management, to manage memory allocation or copy data between memories.

# 3372 3.1 Runtime Library Definitions

In C and C++, prototypes for the runtime library routines described in this chapter are provided in a header file named **openacc.h**. All the library routines are *extern* functions with "C" linkage. This file defines:

- The prototypes of all routines in the chapter.
- Any datatypes used in those prototypes, including an enumeration type to describe the supported device types.
- The values of acc\_async\_noval, acc\_async\_sync, and acc\_async\_default.
- In Fortran, interface declarations are provided in a Fortran module named openacc. The openacc
   module defines:
- The integer parameter **openacc\_version** with a value *yyyymm* where *yyyy* and *mm* are the year and month designations of the version of the Accelerator programming model supported. This value matches the value of the preprocessor variable **\_OPENACC**.
- Interfaces for all routines in the chapter.
- Integer parameters to define integer kinds for arguments to and return values for those routines.
- Integer parameters to describe the supported device types.
- Integer parameters to define the values of acc\_async\_noval, acc\_async\_sync, and acc\_async\_default.

Many of the routines accept or return a value corresponding to the type of device. In C and C++, the 3391 datatype used for device type values is **acc device t**; in Fortran, the corresponding datatype 3392 is integer (kind=acc\_device\_kind). The possible values for device type are implemen-3393 tation specific, and are defined in the C or C++ include file **openacc.h** and the Fortran module 3394 openacc. Five values are always supported: acc\_device\_none, acc\_device\_default, 3395 acc device host, acc device not host, and acc device current. For other val-3396 ues, look at the appropriate files included with the implementation, or read the documentation for 3397 the implementation. The value **acc\_device\_default** will never be returned by any function; 3398 its use as an argument will tell the runtime library to use the default device type for that implemen-3399 tation. 3400

### **3401 3.2 Runtime Library Routines**

In this section, for the C and C++ prototypes, pointers are typed **h\_void**\* or **d\_void**\* to designate a host memory address or device memory address, when these calls are executed on the host, as if the following definitions were included:

3405#define h\_void void3406#define d\_void void

Many Fortran API bindings defined in this section rely on types defined in Fortran's **iso\_c\_binding** module. It is implied that the **iso\_c\_binding** module is used in these bindings, even if not explicitly stated in the format section for that routine.

### 3410 Restrictions

3411 Except for **acc\_on\_device**, these routines are only available on the host.

### 3412 3.2.1 acc\_get\_num\_devices

3413 Summary

<sup>3414</sup> The **acc\_get\_num\_devices** routine returns the number of available devices of the given type.

```
3415 Format
```

```
3416 C or C++:
```

```
3417 int acc_get_num_devices(acc_device_t dev_type);
```

3418 Fortran:

3420

3419 integer function acc\_get\_num\_devices(dev\_type)

```
integer(acc_device_kind) :: dev_type
```

### 3421 **Description**

The acc\_get\_num\_devices routine returns the number of available devices of device type dev\_type. If device type dev\_type is not supported or no device of dev\_type is available, this routine returns zero.

### 3425 3.2.2 acc\_set\_device\_type

### 3426 Summary

The **acc\_set\_device\_type** routine tells the runtime which type of device to use when executing a compute region and sets the value of *acc-current-device-type-var*. This is useful when the implementation allows the program to be compiled to use more than one type of device.

# 3430 Format 3430 C or C++: 3432 void acc\_set\_device\_type (acc\_device\_t dev\_type); 3433 Fortran: 3434 subroutine acc\_set\_device\_type (dev\_type)

3435 integer(acc\_device\_kind) :: dev\_type

### 3436 **Description**

A call to **acc\_set\_device\_type** is functionally equivalent to a **set device\_type (dev\_type)** directive, as described in Section 2.14.3. This routine tells the runtime which type of device to use among those available and sets the value of *acc-current-device-type-var* for the current thread to **dev\_type**.

### 3441 **Restrictions**

• If some compute regions are compiled to only use one device type, the result of calling this routine with a different device type may produce undefined behavior.

### 3444 Errors

```
• An acc_error_device_type_unavailable error is issued if device type dev_type
is not supported or no device of dev_type is available.
```

3447 See Section 5.2.2.

### 3448 3.2.3 acc\_get\_device\_type

### 3449 Summary

The acc\_get\_device\_type routine returns the value of *acc-current-device-type-var*, which is the device type of the current device. This is useful when the implementation allows the program to be compiled to use more than one type of device.

```
3453 Format
```

```
3454 C or C++:
3455 acc_device_t acc_get_device_type(void);
```

3456 Fortran:

```
3457function acc_get_device_type()3458integer(acc_device_kind) :: acc_get_device_type
```

### 3459 **Description**

The **acc\_get\_device\_type** routine returns the value of *acc-current-device-type-var* for the current thread to tell the program what type of device will be used to run the next compute region, if one has been selected. The device type may have been selected by the program with a runtime API call or a directive, by an environment variable, or by the default behavior of the implementation; see the table in Section 2.3.1.

### 3465 **Restrictions**

• If the device type has not yet been selected, the value **acc\_device\_none** may be returned.

### 3467 3.2.4 acc\_set\_device\_num

### 3468 Summary

The **acc\_set\_device\_num** routine tells the runtime which device to use and sets the value of *acc-current-device-num-var*.

### 3471 Format

```
3472 C or C++:
```

```
void acc_set_device_num(int dev_num, acc_device_t dev_type);
```

3474 Fortran:

```
3475 subroutine acc_set_device_num(dev_num, dev_type)
3476 integer :: dev_num
```

```
3477 integer(acc_device_kind) :: dev_type
```

### 3478 **Description**

A call to acc\_set\_device\_num is functionally equivalent to a set device\_type (dev\_type) device\_num (dev\_num) directive, as described in Section 2.14.3. This routine tells the runtime which device to use among those available of the given type for compute or data regions in the current thread and sets the value of *acc-current-device-num-var* to dev\_num. If the value of dev\_num is negative, the runtime will revert to its default behavior, which is implementation-defined. If the value of the dev\_type is zero, the selected device number will be used for all device types. Calling acc\_set\_device\_num implies a call to acc\_set\_device\_type (dev\_type).

### 3486 Errors

- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if device type dev\_type
   is not supported or no device of dev\_type is available.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if the value of dev\_num is not a valid device number.

<sup>3491</sup> See Section 5.2.2.

### 3492 3.2.5 acc\_get\_device\_num

### 3493 Summary

The **acc\_get\_device\_num** routine returns the value of *acc-current-device-num-var* for the current thread.

### 3496 Format

```
3497 C or C++:
```

3498 int acc\_get\_device\_num(acc\_device\_t dev\_type);

```
3499 Fortran:
```

```
integer function acc_get_device_num(dev_type)
```

```
3501 integer(acc_device_kind) :: dev_type
```

### 3502 **Description**

The acc\_get\_device\_num routine returns the value of *acc-current-device-num-var* for the current thread. If there are no devices of device type dev\_type or if device type dev\_type is not supported, this routine returns -1.

### 3506 3.2.6 acc\_get\_property

### 3507 Summary

The acc\_get\_property and acc\_get\_property\_string routines return the value of a *device-property* for the specified device.

### 3510 Format

```
C or C++:
```

3511

3512

35

Fortran: function acc\_get\_property(dev\_num, dev\_type, property) subroutine acc\_get\_property\_string(dev\_num, dev\_type,& property, string)

```
integer, value :: dev_num
integer(acc_device_kind), value :: dev_type
integer(acc_device_property_kind), value :: property
integer(c_size_t) :: acc_get_property
```

```
3517 character*(*) :: string
```

### 3518 Description

The acc\_get\_property and acc\_get\_property\_string routines return the value of the 3519 property. dev\_num and dev\_type specify the device being queried. If dev\_type has the 3520 value **acc\_device\_current**, then **dev\_num** is ignored and the value of the property for the 3521 current device is returned. **property** is an enumeration constant, defined in **openacc.h**, for 3522 C or C++, or an integer parameter, defined in the **openacc** module, for Fortran. Integer-valued 3523 properties are returned by **acc\_get\_property**, and string-valued properties are returned by 3524 acc\_get\_property\_string. In Fortran, acc\_get\_property\_string returns the result 3525 into the **string** argument. 3526

<sup>3527</sup> The supported values of **property** are given in the following table.

	property	return type	return value
	acc_property_memory	integer	size of device memory in bytes
	acc_property_free_memory	integer	free device memory in bytes
528		integer	nonzero if the specified device sup- ports sharing memory with the local thread
	<pre>acc_property_name acc_property_vendor</pre>	string string	device name device vendor
	acc_property_driver	string	device driver version

3529 An implementation may support additional properties for some devices.

### 3530 **Restrictions**

- acc\_get\_property will return 0 and acc\_get\_property\_string will return a null pointer (in C or C++) or a blank string (in Fortran) in the following cases:
- If device type **dev\_type** is not supported or no device of **dev\_type** is available.
- If the value of **dev\_num** is not a valid device number for device type **dev\_type**.
- If the value of **property** is not one of the known values for that query routine, or that property has no value for the specified device.

### 3537 3.2.7 acc\_init

### 3538 Summary

The **acc\_init** and **acc\_init\_device** routines initialize the runtime for the specified device type and device number. This can be used to isolate any initialization cost from the computational cost, such as when collecting performance statistics.

```
3542 Format
```

```
3543 C or C++:
```

```
void acc_init(acc_device_t dev_type);
```

```
void acc_init_device(int dev_num, acc_device_t dev_type);
```

3546 Fortran:

```
3547subroutine acc_init(dev_type)3548subroutine acc_init_device(dev_num, dev_type)3549integer :: dev_num3550integer(acc_device_kind) :: dev_type
```

### 3551 Description

A call to acc\_init or acc\_init\_device is functionally equivalent to an init directive with matching dev\_type and dev\_num arguments, as described in Section 2.14.1. dev\_type must be one of the defined accelerator types. dev\_num must be a valid device number of the device type dev\_type. These routines also implicitly call acc\_set\_device\_type (dev\_type). In the case of acc\_init\_device, acc\_set\_device\_num (dev\_num) is also called.

<sup>3557</sup> If a program initializes one or more devices without an intervening **shutdown** directive or <sup>3558</sup> **acc\_shutdown** call to shut down those same devices, no action is taken.

### 3559 Errors

- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if device type dev\_type is not supported or no device of dev\_type is available.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num is not a valid device number.
- 3564 See Section 5.2.2.

### 3565 3.2.8 acc\_shutdown

### 3566 Summary

The **acc\_shutdown** and **acc\_shutdown\_device** routines shut down the connection to specified devices and free up any related resources in the runtime. This ends all data lifetimes in device memory for the device or devices that are shut down, which effectively sets structured and dynamic reference counters to zero.

3571 Format

3572 C or C++:

void acc\_shutdown(acc\_device\_t dev\_type);

```
void acc_shutdown_device(int dev_num, acc_device_t dev_type);
```

3575 Fortran:

```
subroutine acc_shutdown(dev_type)
string acc_shutdown_device(dev_num, dev_type)
integer :: dev_num
integer(acc_device_kind) :: dev_type
```

### 3580 **Description**

A call to acc\_shutdown or acc\_shutdown\_device is functionally equivalent to a shutdown directive, with matching dev\_type and dev\_num arguments, as described in Section 2.14.2. dev\_type must be one of the defined accelerator types. dev\_num must be a valid device number of the device type dev\_type. acc\_shutdown routine disconnects the program from all devices of device type dev\_type. The acc\_shutdown\_device routine disconnects the program from dev\_num of type dev\_type. Any data that is present in the memory of a device that is shut down is immediately deallocated.

### 3588 **Restrictions**

- This routine may not be called while a compute region is executing on a device of type dev\_type.
- If the program attempts to execute a compute region on a device or to access any data in the memory of a device that was shut down, the behavior is undefined.
- If the program attempts to shut down the **acc\_device\_host** device type, the behavior is undefined.

### 3595 Errors

- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if device type dev\_type is not supported or no device of dev\_type is available.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num is not a valid device number.
- An acc\_error\_device\_shutdown error is issued if there is an error shutting down the device.

<sup>3602</sup> See Section 5.2.2.

### 3603 3.2.9 acc\_async\_test

### 3604 Summary

The **acc\_async\_test** routines test for completion of all associated asynchronous operations for a single specified async queue or for all async queues on the current device or on a specified device.

### 3607 Format

```
C or C++:
3608
        int acc_async_test(int wait_arg);
3609
        int acc_async_test_device(int wait_arg, int dev_num);
3610
        int acc_async_test_all(void);
3611
        int acc_async_test_all_device(int dev_num);
3612
    Fortran:
3613
        logical function acc_async_test(wait_arg)
3614
        logical function acc_async_test_device(wait_arg, dev_num)
3615
        logical function acc_async_test_all()
3616
        logical function acc_async_test_all_device(dev_num)
3617
         integer(acc_handle_kind) :: wait_arg
3618
         integer ::
                      dev_num
3619
```

### 3620 **Description**

wait\_arg must be an *async-argument* as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior. dev\_num must be a valid device number of the current device type.

- <sup>3623</sup> The behavior of the acc\_async\_test routines is:
- If there is no **dev\_num** argument, it is treated as if **dev\_num** is the current device number.
- If any asynchronous operations initiated by this host thread on device **dev\_num** either on async queue **wait\_arg** (if there is a **wait\_arg** argument), or on any async queue (if there is no **wait\_arg** argument) have not completed, a call to the routine returns *false*.
- If all such asynchronous operations have completed, or there are no such asynchronous operations, a call to the routine returns *true*. A return value of *true* is no guarantee that asynchronous operations initiated by other host threads have completed.

### 3631 Errors

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if wait\_arg is not a valid *async-argument* value.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num is not a valid device number.

3636 See Section 5.2.2.

### 3637 3.2.10 acc\_wait

### 3638 Summary

The **acc\_wait** routines wait for completion of all associated asynchronous operations on a single specified async queue or on all async queues on the current device or on a specified device.

```
3641 Format
```

```
3642 C or C++:
3643 void acc_wait(int wait_arg);
3644 void acc_wait_device(int wait_arg, int dev_num);
3645 void acc_wait_all(void);
3646 void acc_wait_all_device(int dev_num);
```

```
Fortran:
3647
        subroutine acc_wait(wait_arg)
3648
        subroutine acc_wait_device(wait_arg, dev_num)
3649
        subroutine acc_wait_all()
3650
        subroutine acc_wait_all_device(dev_num)
3651
         integer(acc_handle_kind) ::
                                         wait arg
3652
         integer ::
                      dev_num
3653
```

### 3654 Description

A call to an **acc\_wait** routine is functionally equivalent to a **wait** directive as follows, see Section 2.16.3:

- acc\_wait to a wait (wait\_arg) directive.
- acc\_wait\_device to a wait (devnum:dev\_num, queues:wait\_arg) directive.

• **acc\_wait\_all** to a **wait** directive with no *wait-argument*.

• acc\_wait\_all\_device to a wait (devnum:dev\_num) directive.

wait\_arg must be an *async-argument* as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior. dev\_num
 must be a valid device number of the current device type.

- 3663 The behavior of the acc\_wait routines is:
- If there is no **dev\_num** argument, it is treated as if **dev\_num** is the current device number.
- The routine will not return until all asynchronous operations initiated by this host thread on device dev\_num either on async queue wait\_arg (if there is a wait\_arg argument) or on all async queues (if there is no wait\_arg argument) have completed.
- If two or more threads share the same accelerator, there is no guarantee that matching asynchronous operations initiated by other threads have completed.

For compatibility with OpenACC version 1.0, acc\_wait may also be spelled acc\_async\_wait, and acc\_wait\_all may also be spelled acc\_async\_wait\_all.

- 3672 Errors
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if wait\_arg is not a valid *asyncargument* value.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num is not a valid device number.

3677 See Section 5.2.2.

### 3678 3.2.11 acc\_wait\_async

### 3679 Summary

The acc\_wait\_async routines enqueue a wait operation on one async queue of the current device or a specified device for the operations previously enqueued on a single specified async queue or on all other async queues.

3683	Format
	C or C++:
	<pre>void acc_wait_async(int wait_arg, int async_arg);</pre>
	<pre>void acc_wait_device_async(int wait_arg, int async_arg,</pre>
3684	<pre>int dev_num);</pre>
3685	<pre>void acc_wait_all_async(int async_arg);</pre>
3686	<pre>void acc_wait_all_device_async(int async_arg, int dev_num);</pre>
3687	Fortran:
3688	<pre>subroutine acc_wait_async(wait_arg, async_arg)</pre>
3689	<pre>subroutine acc_wait_device_async(wait_arg, async_arg, dev_num)</pre>
3690	<pre>subroutine acc_wait_all_async(async_arg) subroutine acc_wait_all_device_async(async_arg, dev_num)</pre>
3691 3692	<pre>integer(acc_handle_kind) :: wait_arg, async_arg</pre>
3692	integer (acc_nanate_kind) wait_aig, async_aig integer :: dev_num
3694	Description
	•
3695 3696	A call to an <b>acc_wait_async</b> routine is functionally equivalent to a <b>wait async (async_arg)</b> directive as follows, see Section 2.16.3:
3697	<ul> <li>A call to acc_wait_async is functionally equivalent to a wait (wait_arg)</li> </ul>
3698	async (async_arg) directive.
3699	• A call to acc_wait_device_async is functionally equivalent to a wait (devnum:
3700	dev_num, queues:wait_arg) async(async_arg) directive.
3701 3702	• A call to <b>acc_wait_all_async</b> is functionally equivalent to a <b>wait async (async_arg)</b> directive with no <i>wait-argument</i> .
3703 3704	<ul> <li>A call to acc_wait_all_device_async is functionally equivalent to a wait (devnum:dev_num) async(async_arg) directive.</li> </ul>
3705 3706 3707	<b>async_arg</b> and <b>wait_arg</b> must must be <i>async-arguments</i> , as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior. <b>dev_num</b> must be a valid device number of the current device type.
3708	The behavior of the <b>acc_wait_async</b> routines is:
3708	_
3709	• If there is no <b>dev_num</b> argument, it is treated as if <b>dev_num</b> is the current device number.
3710	• The routine will enqueue a wait operation on the async queue associated with <b>async_arg</b>
3711	for the current device which will wait for operations initiated on the async queue wait_arg
3712	of device <b>dev_num</b> (if there is a <b>wait_arg</b> argument), or for each async queue of device
3713	dev_num (if there is no wait_arg argument).
3714	See Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.
3715	Errors
3716 3717	<ul> <li>An acc_error_invalid_async error is issued if either async_arg or wait_arg is not a valid async-argument value.</li> </ul>
3718	<ul> <li>An acc_error_device_unavailable error is issued if dev_num is not a valid device number.</li> </ul>
3719	
3720	See Section 5.2.2.

### acc\_wait\_any 3.2.12 3721

### Summary 3722

The acc\_wait\_any and acc\_wait\_any\_device routines wait for any of the specified asyn-3723 chronous queues to complete all pending operations on the current device or the specified device 3724 number, respectively. Both routines return the queue's index in the provided array of asynchronous 3725 queues. 3726

```
Format
3727
```

```
C or C++:
3728
```

```
int acc_wait_any(int count, int wait_arg[]);
3729
        int acc_wait_any_device(int count, int wait_arg[], int dev_num);
3730
    Fortran:
3731
```

```
integer function acc_wait_any(count, wait_arg)
3732
       integer function acc_wait_any_device(count, wait_arg, dev_num)
3733
        integer :: count, dev_num
3734
3735
```

integer(acc\_handle\_kind) :: wait\_arg(count)

### Description 3736

wait\_arg is an array of async-arguments as defined in Section 2.16 and count is a nonneg-3737 ative integer indicating the array length. If there is no **dev\_num** argument, it is treated as if 3738 dev\_num is the current device number. Otherwise, dev\_num must be a valid device number 3739 of the current device type. A call to any of these routines returns an index i associated with 3740 a wait\_arg[i] that is not acc\_async\_sync and meets the conditions that would evalu-3741 ate acc\_async\_test\_device (wait\_arg[i], dev\_num) to true. If all the elements in 3742 wait\_arg are equal to acc\_async\_sync or count is equal to 0, these routines return -1. 3743 Otherwise, the return value is an integer in the range of  $0 \leq i < count$  in C or C++ and 3744 1 < i < count in Fortran. 3745

- Errors 3746
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_argument error is issued if count is a negative number. 3747

```
• An acc_error_invalid_async error is issued if any element encountered in wait_arg
3748
           is not a valid async-argument value.
3749
```

• An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num is not a valid device 3750 number. 3751

See Section 5.2.2. 3752

### 3.2.13 acc\_get\_default\_async 3753

Summary 3754

The acc\_get\_default\_async routine returns the value of acc-default-async-var for the cur-3755 rent thread. 3756

Format 3757

```
C or C++:
3758
```

int acc\_get\_default\_async(void); 3759

3760 Fortran:

```
3761 function acc_get_default_async()
3762 integer(acc_handle_kind) :: acc_get_default_async
```

### 3763 **Description**

The acc\_get\_default\_async routine returns the value of *acc-default-async-var* for the current thread, which is the asynchronous queue used when an **async** clause appears without an *async-argument* or with the value acc\_async\_noval.

### 3767 3.2.14 acc\_set\_default\_async

### 3768 Summary

The **acc\_set\_default\_async** routine tells the runtime which asynchronous queue to use when an **async** clause appears with no queue argument.

### 3771 Format

```
3772 C or C++:
```

```
3773 void acc_set_default_async(int async_arg);
```

3774 Fortran:

```
subroutine acc_set_default_async(async_arg)
```

```
3776 integer(acc_handle_kind) :: async_arg
```

### 3777 **Description**

A call to acc\_set\_default\_async is functionally equivalent to a set default\_async (async\_arg) directive, as described in Section 2.14.3. This acc\_set\_default\_async routine tells the runtime to place any directives with an async clause that does not have an *async-argument* or with the special acc\_async\_noval value into the asynchronous activity queue associated with async\_arg instead of the default asynchronous activity queue for that device by setting the value of *acc-default-async-var* for the current thread. The special argument acc\_async\_default will reset the default asynchronous activity queue to the initial value, which is implementation-defined.

### 3785 Errors

• An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid *async-arg is not a valid async-argument* value.

3788 See Section 5.2.2.

### 3789 3.2.15 acc\_on\_device

### 3790 Summary

<sup>3791</sup> The **acc\_on\_device** routine tells the program whether it is executing on a particular device.

```
3792 Format
```

```
3793 C or C++:
3794 int acc_on_device(acc_device_t dev_type);
```

3795 Fortran:

```
3796logical function acc_on_device(dev_type)3797integer(acc_device_kind) :: dev_type
```

### 3798 **Description**

The **acc\_on\_device** routine may be used to execute different paths depending on whether the code is running on the host or on some accelerator. If the **acc\_on\_device** routine has a compiletime constant argument, the call evaluates at compile time to a constant. **dev\_type** must be one of the defined accelerator types.

3803 The behavior of the acc\_on\_device routine is:

- If dev\_type is acc\_device\_host, then outside of a compute region or accelerator routine, or in a compute region or accelerator routine that is executed on the host CPU, a call to this routine will evaluate to *true*; otherwise, it will evaluate to *false*.
- If dev\_type is acc\_device\_not\_host, the result is the negation of the result with argument acc\_device\_host.
- If **dev\_type** is an accelerator device type, then in a compute region or routine that is executed on a device of that type, a call to this routine will evaluate to *true*; otherwise, it will evaluate to *false*.
- The result with argument **acc\_device\_default** is undefined.

### 3813 3.2.16 acc\_malloc

### 3814 Summary

<sup>3815</sup> The **acc\_malloc** routine allocates space in the current device memory.

### 3816 Format

```
3817 C or C++:
```

```
3818 d_void* acc_malloc(size_t bytes);
```

```
3819 Fortran:
```

```
3820type(c_ptr) function acc_malloc(bytes)3821integer(c_size_t), value :: bytes
```

### 3822 **Description**

The acc\_malloc routine may be used to allocate space in the current device memory. Pointers assigned from this routine may be used in deviceptr clauses to tell the compiler that the pointer target is resident on the device. In case of an allocation error or if bytes has the value zero, acc\_malloc returns a null pointer.

### 3827 3.2.17 acc\_free

```
3828 Summary
```

<sup>3829</sup> The **acc\_free** routine frees memory on the current device.

```
3830 Format
```

```
3831C or C++:3832void acc_free(d_void* data_dev);3833Fortran:3834subroutine acc_free(data_dev)3835type(c_ptr), value :: data_dev
```

### 3836 **Description**

The acc\_free routine will free previously allocated space in the current device memory; data\_dev should be a pointer value that was returned by a call to acc\_malloc. If data\_dev is a null pointer, no operation is performed.

### 3840 3.2.18 acc\_copyin and acc\_create

### 3841 Summary

The **acc\_copyin** and **acc\_create** routines test to see if the argument is in shared memory or already present in the current device memory; if not, they allocate space in the current device memory to correspond to the specified local memory, and the **acc\_copyin** routines copy the data to that device memory.

```
3846 Format
```

```
C or C++:
3847
        d_void* acc_copyin(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
3848
        d_void* acc_create(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
3849
3850
        void acc_copyin_async(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
3851
                                 int async_arg);
3852
        void acc_create_async(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
3853
                                 int async_arg);
3854
3855
    Fortran:
3856
        subroutine acc_copyin(data_arg [, bytes])
3857
        subroutine acc_create(data_arg [, bytes])
3858
3859
        subroutine acc_copyin_async(data_arg [, bytes], async_arg)
3860
        subroutine acc_create_async(data_arg [, bytes], async_arg)
3861
3862
         type(*), dimension(..)
                                     : :
                                         data arg
3863
         integer ::
                      bytes
386/
         integer(acc_handle_kind) ::
                                          async_arg
3865
```

```
3866 Description
```

A call to an **acc\_copyin** or **acc\_create** routine is similar to an **enter data** directive with 3867 a **copyin** or **create** clause, respectively, as described in Sections 2.7.7 and 2.7.9, except that 3868 no attach action is performed for a pointer reference. In C/C++, data\_arg is a pointer to the 3869 data, and **bytes** specifies the data size in bytes; the associated *data section* starts at the address 3870 in **data\_arg** and continues for **bytes** bytes. The synchronous routines return a pointer to the 3871 allocated device memory, as with **acc\_malloc**. In Fortran, two forms are supported. In the first, 3872 data\_arg is a variable or a contiguous array section; the associated *data section* starts at the 3873 address of, and continues to the end of the variable or array section. In the second, **data\_arg** 3874 is a variable or array element and **bytes** is the length in bytes; the associated *data section* starts 3875 at the address of the variable or array element and continues for **bytes** bytes. For the **\_async** 3876 versions of these routines, **async\_arg** must be an *async-argument* as defined in Section 2.16 3877 Asynchronous Behavior. 3878

3879 The behavior of these routines for the associated *data section* is:

- If the *data section* is in shared memory, no action is taken. The C/C++ synchronous **acc\_copyin** and **acc\_create** routines return the incoming pointer.
- If the *data section* is present in the current device memory, the routines perform a *present increment* action with the dynamic reference counter. The C/C++ synchronous **acc\_copyin** and **acc\_create** routines return a pointer to the existing device memory.
- Otherwise:
- The **acc\_copyin** routines perform a *copyin* action with the dynamic reference counter.

- The **acc\_create** routines perform a *create* action with the dynamic reference counter.

The C/C++ synchronous **acc\_copyin** and **acc\_create** routines return a pointer to the newly allocated device memory.

This data may be accessed using the **present** data clause. Pointers assigned from the C/C++ synchronous **acc\_copyin** and **acc\_create** routines may be used in **deviceptr** clauses to tell the compiler that the pointer target is resident on the device.

The synchronous versions will not return until the memory has been allocated and any data transfers are complete.

The **\_async** versions of these routines will perform any data transfers asynchronously on the async queue associated with **async\_arg**. The routine may return before the data has been transferred; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more details. The data will be treated as present in the current device memory even if the data has not been allocated or transferred before the routine returns.

For compatibility with OpenACC 2.0, acc\_present\_or\_copyin and acc\_pcopyin are alternate names for acc\_copyin, and acc\_present\_or\_create and acc\_pcreate are alternate names for acc\_create.

3903 Errors

- An acc\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_arg is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero.
- An **acc\_error\_partly\_present** error is issued if part of the *data section* is already present in the current device memory but all of the *data section* is not.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_data\_section error is issued if data\_arg is an array section that is not contiguous (in Fortran).
- An acc\_error\_out\_of\_memory error is issued if the accelerator device does not have enough memory for the data.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid asyncargument value.

<sup>3914</sup> See Section 5.2.2.

### **3915 3.2.19 acc\_copyout and acc\_delete**

### 3916 Summary

The acc\_copyout and acc\_delete routines test to see if the argument is in shared memory; if not, the argument must be present in the current device memory. The acc\_copyout routines copy data from device memory to the corresponding local memory, and both acc\_copyout and acc\_delete routines deallocate that space from the device memory.

```
3921 Format
```

```
C or C++:
3922
       void acc_copyout(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
3923
       void acc_delete (h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
3924
3925
       void acc_copyout_finalize(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
3926
       void acc_delete_finalize (h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
3927
3928
       void acc copyout async(h void* data arg, size t bytes,
3929
                                 int async_arg);
3930
       void acc_delete_async (h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
3931
                                 int async_arg);
3932
3933
       void acc_copyout_finalize_async(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
3934
                                           int async_arg);
3935
       void acc_delete_finalize_async (h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
3936
                                           int async_arg);
3937
3938
    Fortran:
3939
        subroutine acc_copyout(data_arg [, bytes])
3940
        subroutine acc_delete (data_arg [, bytes])
3941
3942
        subroutine acc copyout finalize(data arg [, bytes])
3943
        subroutine acc_delete_finalize (data_arg [, bytes])
3944
3945
        subroutine acc_copyout_async(data_arg [, bytes], async_arg)
3946
        subroutine acc_delete_async (data_arg [, bytes], async_arg)
3947
3948
        subroutine acc_copyout_finalize_async(data_arg [, bytes], &
3949
3950
                                                  async_arg)
        subroutine acc_delete_finalize_async (data_arg [, bytes], &
3951
                                                  async_arg)
3952
3953
         type(*), dimension(..)
                                    ::
                                        data arg
3954
         integer ::
                      bytes
3955
         integer(acc_handle_kind) ::
                                         async_arg
3956
```

```
3957 Description
```

A call to an acc\_copyout or acc\_delete routine is similar to an exit data directive with a copyout or delete clause, respectively, and a call to an acc\_copyout\_finalize or acc\_delete\_finalize routine is similar to an exit data finalize directive with a copyout or delete clause, respectively, as described in Section 2.7.8 and 2.7.11, except that no *detach* action is performed for a pointer reference. The arguments and the associated *data section* are as for acc\_copyin.

- <sup>3964</sup> The behavior of these routines for the associated *data section* is:
- If the *data section* is in shared memory, no action is taken.
- If the dynamic reference counter for the *data section* is zero, no action is taken.
- Otherwise, the dynamic reference counter is updated:
- The acc\_copyout and acc\_delete) routines perform a *present decrement* action with the dynamic reference counter.
- The acc\_copyout\_finalize or acc\_delete\_finalize routines set the dy namic reference counter to zero.
- <sup>3972</sup> If both reference counters are then zero:
- <sup>3973</sup> The **acc\_copyout** routines perform a *copyout* action.
- The **acc\_delete** routines perform a *delete* action.

The synchronous versions will not return until the data has been completely transferred and the memory has been deallocated.

The **\_async** versions of these routines will perform any associated data transfers asynchronously on the async queue associated with **async\_arg**. The routine may return before the data has been transferred or deallocated; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more details. Even if the data has not been transferred or deallocated before the routine returns, the data will be treated as not present in the current device memory if both reference counters are zero.

### 3982 Errors

- An acc\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_arg is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero.
- An acc\_error\_not\_present error is issued if the *data section* is not in shared memory and is not present in the current device memory.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_data\_section error is issued if data\_arg is an array section that is not contiguous (in Fortran).
- An acc\_error\_partly\_present error is issued if part of the *data section* is already present in the current device memory but all of the *data section* is not.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid *async-arg is not a valid async-argument* value.
- <sup>3993</sup> See Section 5.2.2.

## **33994** 3.2.20 acc\_update\_device and acc\_update\_self

### 3995 Summary

The **acc\_update\_device** and **acc\_update\_self** routines test to see if the argument is in shared memory; if not, the argument must be present in the current device memory, and the routines <sup>3998</sup> update the data in device memory from the corresponding local memory (**acc\_update\_device**) <sup>3999</sup> or update the data in local memory from the corresponding device memory (**acc update self**).

#### 4000 Format

```
C or C++:
4001
       void acc_update_device(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
4002
       void acc_update_self (h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
4003
4004
       void acc_update_device_async(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
4005
                                        int async_arg);
4006
       void acc_update_self_async
                                       (h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
4007
                                        int async_arg);
4008
4009
    Fortran:
4010
        subroutine acc_update_device(data_arg [, bytes])
4011
        subroutine acc update self
                                       (data_arg [, bytes])
4012
4013
        subroutine acc_update_device_async(data_arg [, bytes], async_arg)
4014
        subroutine acc_update_self_async (data_arg [, bytes], async_arg)
4015
4016
         type(*), dimension(..)
                                    ::
                                        data_arg
4017
         integer ::
                      bytes
4018
4019
         integer(acc_handle_kind) ::
                                         async_arg
```

4020 Description

A call to an **acc\_update\_device** routine is functionally equivalent to an **update device** directive. A call to an **acc\_update\_self** routine is functionally equivalent to an **update self** directive. See Section 2.14.4. The arguments and the *data section* are as for **acc\_copyin**.

- 4024 The behavior of these routines for the associated *data section* is:
- If the *data section* is in shared memory or **bytes** is zero, no action is taken.
- Otherwise:
- A call to an acc\_update\_device routine copies the data in the local memory to the corresponding device memory.
- A call to an acc\_update\_self routine copies the data in the corresponding device
   memory to the local memory.

<sup>4031</sup> The \_async versions of these routines will perform the data transfers asynchronously on the async
<sup>4032</sup> queue associated with async\_arg. The routine may return before the data has been transferred;
<sup>4033</sup> see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more details. The synchronous versions will not return
<sup>4034</sup> until the data has been completely transferred.

#### 4035 Errors

- An acc\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_arg is a null pointer and
   bytes is nonzero.
- An acc\_error\_not\_present error is issued if the *data section* is not in shared memory and is not present in the current device memory.

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_data\_section error is issued if data\_arg is an array section that is not contiguous (in Fortran).
- An **acc\_error\_partly\_present** error is issued if part of the *data section* is already present in the current device memory but all of the *data section* is not.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid *async-arg is not a valid async-argument* value.

```
4046 See Section 5.2.2.
```

## 4047 3.2.21 acc\_map\_data

#### 4048 Summary

The **acc\_map\_data** routine maps previously allocated space in the current device memory to the specified host data.

```
4051 Format
```

C or C++:

4053 Fortran:

4052

```
4054 subroutine acc_map_data(data_arg, data_dev, bytes)
4055 type(*),dimension(*) :: data_arg
4056 type(c_ptr), value :: data_dev
4057 integer(c_size_t), value :: bytes
```

#### 4058 **Description**

A call to the **acc\_map\_data** routine is similar to a call to **acc\_create**, except that instead of allocating new device memory to start a data lifetime, the device address to use for the data lifetime is specified as an argument. **data\_arg** is a host address, **data\_dev** is the corresponding device address, and **bytes** is the length in bytes. **data\_dev** may be the result of a call to **acc\_malloc**, or may come from some other device-specific API routine. The associated *data section* is as for **acc\_copyin**.

4065 The behavior of the **acc\_map\_data** routine is:

• If the *data section* is in shared memory, the behavior is undefined.

- If any of the data referred to by data\_dev is already mapped to any host memory address,
   the behavior is undefined.
- Otherwise, after this call, when data\_arg appears in a data clause, the data\_dev address will be used. The dynamic reference count for the data referred to by data\_arg is set to one, but no data movement will occur.
- <sup>4072</sup> Memory mapped by **acc\_map\_data** may not have the associated dynamic reference count decre-<sup>4073</sup> mented to zero, except by a call to **acc\_unmap\_data**. See Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters.

```
4074 Errors
```

• An acc\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if either data\_arg or data\_dev is a null pointer.

```
• An acc_invalid_argument error is issued if bytes is zero.
```

• An **acc\_error\_present** error is issued if any part of the *data section* is already present in the current device memory.

4080 See Section 5.2.2.

#### 4081 3.2.22 acc\_unmap\_data

- 4082 Summary
- <sup>4083</sup> The **acc\_unmap\_data** routine unmaps device data from the specified host data.

```
4084 Format
```

4085 C or C++:

```
4086 void acc_unmap_data(h_void* data_arg);
```

4087 Fortran:

```
4088 subroutine acc_unmap_data(data_arg)
4089 type(*),dimension(*) :: data_arg
```

```
4090 Description
```

A call to the **acc\_unmap\_data** routine is similar to a call to **acc\_delete**, except the device memory is not deallocated. **data\_arg** is a host address.

<sup>4093</sup> The behavior of the **acc\_unmap\_data** routine is:

- If data\_arg was not previously mapped to some device address via a call to acc\_map\_data, the behavior is undefined.
- Otherwise, the data lifetime for **data\_arg** is ended. The dynamic reference count for **data\_arg** is set to zero, but no data movement will occur and the corresponding device memory is not deallocated. See Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters.

```
4099 Errors
```

- An acc\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_arg is a null pointer.
- An **acc\_error\_present** error is issued if the structured reference count for the any part of the data is not zero.

```
4103 See Section 5.2.2.
```

### 4104 3.2.23 acc\_deviceptr

```
4105 Summary
```

<sup>4106</sup> The **acc\_deviceptr** routine returns the device pointer associated with a specific host address.

```
4107 Format
```

```
4108 C or C++:
```

4109 d\_void\* acc\_deviceptr(h\_void\* data\_arg);

4110 Fortran:

```
4111 type(c_ptr) function acc_deviceptr(data_arg)
4112 type(*),dimension(*) :: data_arg
```

The **acc\_deviceptr** routine returns the device pointer associated with a host address. **data\_arg** is the address of a host variable or array that may have an active lifetime on the current device.

<sup>4116</sup> The behavior of the **acc\_deviceptr** routine for the data referred to by **data\_arg** is:

- If the data is in shared memory or **data\_arg** is a null pointer, **acc\_deviceptr** returns the incoming address.
- If the data is not present in the current device memory, **acc\_deviceptr** returns a null pointer.
- Otherwise, **acc\_deviceptr** returns the address in the current device memory that corresponds to the address **data\_arg**.

## 4123 **3.2.24** acc\_hostptr

```
4124 Summary
```

<sup>4125</sup> The **acc\_hostptr** routine returns the host pointer associated with a specific device address.

4126 Format

4127 C or C++:

4128 h\_void\* acc\_hostptr(d\_void\* data\_dev);

4129 Fortran:

```
4130type(c_ptr) function acc_hostptr(data_dev)4131type(c_ptr), value :: data_dev
```

#### 4132 **Description**

<sup>4133</sup> The acc\_hostptr routine returns the host pointer associated with a device address. data\_dev
<sup>4134</sup> is the address of a device variable or array, such as that returned from acc\_deviceptr, acc\_create
<sup>4135</sup> or acc\_copyin.

<sup>4136</sup> The behavior of the **acc\_hostptr** routine for the data referred to by **data\_dev** is:

- If the data is in shared memory or **data\_dev** is a null pointer, **acc\_hostptr** returns the incoming address.
- If the data corresponds to a host address which is present in the current device memory, **acc\_hostptr** returns the host address.

• Otherwise, **acc\_hostptr** returns a null pointer.

```
4142 3.2.25 acc_is_present
```

```
4143 Summary
```

<sup>4144</sup> The **acc\_is\_present** routine tests whether a variable or array region is accessible from the <sup>4145</sup> current device.

```
4146 Format
```

```
4147 C or C++:
```

```
4148 int acc_is_present(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
```

```
4149 Fortran:
4150 logical function acc_is_present(data_arg)
4151 logical function acc_is_present(data_arg, bytes)
4152 type(*), dimension(..) :: data_arg
4153 integer :: bytes
```

The acc\_is\_present routine tests whether the specified host data is accessible from the current device. In C/C++, data\_arg is a pointer to the data, and bytes specifies the data size in bytes. In Fortran, two forms are supported. In the first, data\_arg is a variable or contiguous array section. In the second, data\_arg is a variable or array element and bytes is the length in bytes. A bytes value of zero is treated as a value of one if data\_arg is not a null pointer.

<sup>4160</sup> The behavior of the acc\_is\_present routines for the data referred to by data\_arg is:

```
• If the data is in shared memory, a call to acc_is_present will evaluate to true.
```

- If the data is present in the current device memory, a call to **acc\_is\_present** will evaluate to *true*.
- Otherwise, a call to **acc\_is\_present** will evaluate to *false*.

```
4165 Errors
```

```
• An acc_error_invalid_argument error is issued if bytes is negative (in Fortran).
```

• An acc\_error\_invalid\_data\_section error is issued if data\_arg is an array section that is not contiguous (in Fortran).

4169 See Section 5.2.2.

#### 4170 3.2.26 acc\_memcpy\_to\_device

- 4171 Summary
- <sup>4172</sup> The **acc\_memcpy\_to\_device** routine copies data from local memory to device memory.

```
4173 Format
```

```
C or C++:
```

4174

```
Fortran:
```

	<pre>subroutine acc_memcpy_to_device(data_dev_dest,</pre>
	<pre>data_host_src, bytes)</pre>
	<pre>subroutine acc_memcpy_to_device_async(data_dev_dest,</pre>
5	<pre>data_host_src, bytes, async_arg)</pre>
6	type(c_ptr), value :: data_dev_dest
7	<pre>type(*),dimension(*) :: data_host_src</pre>
8	<pre>integer(c_size_t), value :: bytes</pre>
Э	<pre>integer(acc_handle_kind), value :: async_arg</pre>

The acc\_memcpy\_to\_device routine copies bytes bytes of data from the local address in data\_host\_src to the device address in data\_dev\_dest. data\_dev\_dest must be an address accessible from the current device, such as an address returned from acc\_malloc or acc\_deviceptr, or an address in shared memory.

- <sup>4185</sup> The behavior of the **acc\_memcpy\_to\_device** routines is:
- If **bytes** is zero, no action is taken.
- If data\_dev\_dest and data\_host\_src both refer to shared memory and have the same value, no action is taken.
- If data\_dev\_dest and data\_host\_src both refer to shared memory and the memory regions overlap, the behavior is undefined.
- If the data referred to by **data\_dev\_dest** is not accessible by the current device, the behavior is undefined.
- If the data referred to by **data\_host\_src** is not accessible by the local thread, the behavior is undefined.
- Otherwise, **bytes** bytes of data at **data\_host\_src** in local memory are copied to **data\_dev\_dest** in the current device memory.

<sup>4197</sup> The \_async version of this routine will perform the data transfers asynchronously on the async
<sup>4198</sup> queue associated with async\_arg. The routine may return before the data has been transferred;
<sup>4199</sup> see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more details. The synchronous versions will not return
<sup>4200</sup> until the data has been completely transferred.

### 4201 Errors

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_dev\_dest or data\_host\_src is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid asyncargument value.

4206 See Section 5.2.2.

## 4207 3.2.27 acc\_memcpy\_from\_device

## 4208 Summary

- <sup>4209</sup> The **acc\_memcpy\_from\_device** routine copies data from device memory to local memory.
- 4210 Format

4211

4212

```
C or C++:
```

Fortran:

```
subroutine acc_memcpy_from_device(data_host_dest,
```

data\_dev\_src, bytes) subroutine acc\_memcpy\_from\_device\_async(data\_host\_dest, data\_dev\_src, bytes, async\_arg) 4213 type(\*),dimension(\*) :: data\_host\_dest 4214 type(c\_ptr), value :: data\_dev\_src 4215 integer(c\_size\_t), value :: bytes 4216 async\_arg

integer(acc\_handle\_kind), value :: 4217

#### Description 4218

The **acc\_memcpy\_from\_device** routine copies **bytes** bytes of data from the device address 4219 in data\_dev\_src to the local address in data\_host\_dest. data\_dev\_src must be an 4220 address accessible from the current device, such as an address returned from acc\_malloc or 4221 acc\_deviceptr, or an address in shared memory. 4222

The behavior of the **acc\_memcpy\_from\_device** routines is: 4223

• If bytes is zero, no action is taken. 4224

- If data\_host\_dest and data\_dev\_src both refer to shared memory and have the same 4225 value, no action is taken. 4226
- If data\_host\_dest and data\_dev\_src both refer to shared memory and the memory 4227 regions overlap, the behavior is undefined. 4228
- If the data referred to by data\_dev\_src is not accessible by the current device, the behav-4229 ior is undefined. 4230
- If the data referred to by **data\_host\_dest** is not accessible by the local thread, the behav-1231 ior is undefined. 4232
- Otherwise, bytes bytes of data at data\_dev\_src in the current device memory are copied 4233 to data\_host\_dest in local memory. 4234

The **\_async** version of this routine will perform the data transfers asynchronously on the async 4235 queue associated with **async\_arg**. The routine may return before the data has been transferred; 4236 see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more details. The synchronous versions will not return 4237 until the data has been completely transferred. 4238

#### Errors 4239

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_host\_dest or 4240 data\_dev\_src is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero. 4241
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid async-4242 argument value. 4243

See Section 5.2.2. 4244

#### acc\_memcpy\_device 3.2.28 4245

#### Summary 4246

The **acc\_memcpy\_device** routine copies data from one memory location to another memory 4247 location on the current device. 4248

#### 4249 Format

```
C or C++:

void acc_memcpy_device(d_void* data_dev_dest,

d_void* data_dev_src, size_t bytes);

void acc_memcpy_device_async(d_void* data_dev_dest,

d_void* data_dev_src, size_t bytes,

int async_arg);
```

Fortran:

4252

4253

4254

4255

4256

#### 4257 **Description**

The acc\_memcpy\_device routine copies bytes bytes of data from the device address in data\_dev\_src to the device address in data\_dev\_dest. Both addresses must be addresses in the current device memory, such as would be returned from acc\_malloc or acc\_deviceptr.

<sup>4261</sup> The behavior of the **acc\_memcpy\_device** routines is:

• If **bytes** is zero, no action is taken.

- If data\_dev\_dest and data\_dev\_src have the same value, no action is taken.
- If the memory regions referred to by data\_dev\_dest and data\_dev\_src overlap, the behavior is undefined.
- If the data referred to by **data\_dev\_src** or **data\_dev\_dest** is not accessible by the current device, the behavior is undefined.

• Otherwise, **bytes** bytes of data at **data\_dev\_src** in the current device memory are copied to **data\_dev\_dest** in the current device memory.

The \_async version of this routine will perform the data transfers asynchronously on the async
queue associated with async\_arg. The routine may return before the data has been transferred;
see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more details. The synchronous versions will not return
until the data has been completely transferred.

#### 4274 Errors

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_dev\_dest or data\_dev\_src is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid *async-arg is not a valid async-argument* value.

4279 See Section 5.2.2.

## 4280 3.2.29 acc\_attach and acc\_detach

#### 4281 Summary

The **acc\_attach** routines update a pointer in device memory to point to the corresponding device copy of the host pointer target. The **acc\_detach** routines restore a pointer in device memory to point to the host pointer target.

```
4285 Format
```

```
C or C++:
4286
       void acc_attach(h_void** ptr_addr);
4287
       void acc_attach_async(h_void** ptr_addr, int async_arg);
4288
4289
       void acc_detach(h_void** ptr_addr);
4290
       void acc_detach_async(h_void** ptr_addr, int async_arg);
4291
       void acc_detach_finalize(h_void** ptr_addr);
4292
       void acc_detach_finalize_async(h_void** ptr_addr,
4293
                                          int async arg);
4294
   Fortran:
4295
       subroutine acc_attach(ptr_addr)
4296
       subroutine acc_attach_async(ptr_addr, async_arg)
4297
        type(*),dimension(..)
                                               ptr addr
                                           ::
4298
         integer(acc_handle_kind), value ::
                                                async_arg
4299
4300
        subroutine acc_detach(ptr_addr)
4301
       subroutine acc_detach_async(ptr_addr, async_arg)
4302
       subroutine acc_detach_finalize(ptr_addr)
4303
        subroutine acc_detach_finalize_async(ptr_addr,
4304
                                                 async_arg)
4305
        type(*),dimension(..)
                                                ptr_addr
                                           ::
4306
         integer(acc_handle_kind), value ::
                                                async_arg
4307
```

#### 4308 **Description**

A call to an **acc\_attach** routine is functionally equivalent to an **enter data attach** directive, as described in Section 2.7.12. A call to an **acc\_detach** routine is functionally equivalent to an **exit data detach** directive, and a call to an **acc\_detach\_finalize** routine is functionally equivalent to an **exit data finalize detach** directive, as described in Section 2.7.13. **ptr\_addr** must be the address of a host pointer. **async\_arg** must be an *async-argument* as defined in Section 2.16.

- 4315 The behavior of these routines is:
- If **ptr\_addr** refers to shared memory, no action is taken.
- If the pointer referred to by **ptr\_addr** is not present in the current device memory, no action is taken.
- Otherwise:
- The acc\_attach routines perform an *attach* action on the pointer referred to by
   ptr\_addr; see Section 2.7.2.

- The acc\_detach routines perform a *detach* action on the pointer referred to by ptr\_addr;
   See Section 2.7.2.
- The acc\_detach\_finalize routines perform an *immediate detach* action on the
   pointer referred to by ptr\_addr; see Section 2.7.2.

These routines may issue a data transfer from local memory to device memory. The **\_async** versions of these routines will perform the data transfers asynchronously on the async queue associated with **async\_arg**. These routines may return before the data has been transferred; see Section 2.16 for more details. The synchronous versions will not return until the data has been completely transferred.

```
4331 Errors
```

```
• An acc_error_invalid_null_pointer error is issued if ptr_addr is a null pointer.
```

```
• An acc_error_invalid_async error is issued if async_arg is not a valid async_arg is not a valid async-argument value.
```

4335 See Section 5.2.2.

#### 4336 3.2.30 acc\_memcpy\_d2d

#### 4337 Summary

The **acc\_memcpy\_d2d** routines copy the contents of an array on one device to an array on the same or a different device without updating the value on the host.

#### 4340 Format

```
C or C++:
```

4341 4342

```
Fortran:
```

```
subroutine acc_memcpy_d2d(data_arg_dest, data_arg_src,&
                                bytes, dev_num_dest, dev_num_src)
       subroutine acc_memcpy_d2d_async(data_arg_dest, data_arg_src,&
                                bytes, dev_num_dest, dev_num_src,&
                                async_arq_src)
4343
                                  ::
                                      data_arg_dest
        type(*), dimension(..)
4344
        type(*), dimension(..)
                                  ::
                                      data_arg_src
4345
        integer :: bytes
4346
        integer ::
                     dev_num_dest
4347
        integer ::
                     dev_num_src
4348
        integer :: async_arg_src
4349
4350
```

The **acc\_memcpy\_d2d** routines are passed the address of destination and source host data as well as integer device numbers for the destination and source devices, which must both be of the current device type.

- <sup>4355</sup> The behavior of the **acc\_memcpy\_d2d** routines is:
- If **bytes** is zero, no action is taken.
- If both pointers have the same value and either the two device numbers are the same or the addresses are in shared memory, then no action is taken.
- Otherwise, bytes bytes of data at the device address corresponding to data\_arg\_src on device dev\_num\_src are copied to the device address corresponding to data\_arg\_dest on device dev\_num\_dest.

For acc\_memcpy\_d2d\_async the value of async\_arg\_src is the number of an async queue on the source device. This routine will perform the data transfers asynchronously on the async queue associated with async\_arg\_src for device dev\_num\_src; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more details.

#### 4366 Errors

- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num\_dest or dev\_num\_src is not a valid device number.
   An acc\_error\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if either data\_arg\_dest
- 4370 or data\_arg\_src is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero.
  4371 An acc\_error\_not\_present error is issued if the data at either address is not in shared
- 4372 memory and is not present in the respective device memory.
- An acc\_error\_partly\_present error is issued if part of the data is already present in the current device memory but all of the data is not.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid *asyncargument* value.
- 4377 See Section 5.2.2.

# **4378 4.** Environment Variables

This chapter describes the environment variables that modify the behavior of accelerator regions. The names of the environment variables must be upper case. The values assigned environment variables are case-insensitive and may have leading and trailing whitespace. If the values of the environment variables change after the program has started, even if the program itself modifies the values, the behavior is implementation-defined.

## 4384 4.1 ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE

The ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE environment variable controls the default device type to use when executing parallel, serial, and kernels regions, if the program has been compiled to use more than
one different type of device. The allowed values of this environment variable are implementationdefined. See the release notes for currently-supported values of this environment variable.

4389 Example:

4390 setenv ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE NVIDIA 4391 export ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE=NVIDIA

## -

## 4392 4.2 ACC\_DEVICE\_NUM

The **ACC\_DEVICE\_NUM** environment variable controls the default device number to use when executing accelerator regions. The value of this environment variable must be a nonnegative integer between zero and the number of devices of the desired type attached to the host. If the value is greater than or equal to the number of devices attached, the behavior is implementation-defined.

4397 Example:

4398 setenv ACC\_DEVICE\_NUM 1

4399 export ACC\_DEVICE\_NUM=1

## 4400 4.3 ACC\_PROFLIB

<sup>4401</sup> The **ACC\_PROFLIB** environment variable specifies the profiling library. More details about the <sup>4402</sup> evaluation at runtime is given in section 5.3.3 Runtime Dynamic Library Loading.

4403 Example:

4404	<pre>setenv ACC_PROFLIB /path/to/proflib/libaccprof.so</pre>
4405	<pre>export ACC_PROFLIB=/path/to/proflib/libaccprof.so</pre>

# **5.** Profiling and Error Callback Interface

This chapter describes the OpenACC interface for runtime callback routines. These routines may be 4407 provided by the programmer or by a tool or library developer. Calls to these routines are triggered 4408 during the application execution at specific OpenACC events. There are two classes of events, 4409 profiling events and error events. Profiling events can be used by tools for profile or trace data 4410 collection. Currently, this interface does not support tools that employ asynchronous sampling. 4411 Error events can be used to release resources or cleanly shut down a large parallel application when 4412 the OpenACC runtime detects an error condition from which it cannot recover. This is specifically 4413 for error handling, not for error recovery. There is no support provided for restarting or retrying 4414 an OpenACC program, construct, or API routine after an error condition has been detected and an 4415 error callback routine has been called. 4416

In this chapter, the term *runtime* refers to the OpenACC runtime library. The term *library* refers to
the routines invoked at specified events by the OpenACC runtime.

There are three steps for interfacing a *library* to the *runtime*. The first step is to write the library
callback routines. Section 5.1 Events describes the supported runtime events and the order in which
callbacks to the callback routines will occur. Section 5.2 Callbacks Signature describes the signature
of the callback routines for all events.

The second step is to load the *library* at runtime. The *library* may be statically linked to the application or dynamically loaded by the application, a library, or a tool. This is described in Section 5.3 Loading the Library.

The third step is to register the desired callbacks with the events. This may be done explicitly by the application, if the library is statically linked with the application, implicitly by including a call to a registration routine in a **.init** section, or by including an initialization routine in the library if it is dynamically loaded by the *runtime*. This is described in Section 5.4 Registering Event Callbacks.

## 4430 **5.1 Events**

This section describes the events that are recognized by the runtime. Most profiling events have a start and end callback routine, that is, a routine that is called just before the runtime code to handle the event starts and another routine that is called just after the event is handled. The event names and routine prototypes are available in the header file **acc\_callback.h**, which is delivered with the OpenACC implementation. For backward compatibility with previous versions of OpenACC, the implementation also delivers the same information in **acc\_prof.h**. Event names are prefixed with **acc\_ev\_**.

The ordering of events must reflect the order in which the OpenACC runtime actually executes them, i.e. if a runtime moves the enqueuing of data transfers or kernel launches outside the originating clauses/constructs, it needs to issue the corresponding launch callbacks when they really occur. A callback for a start event must always precede the matching end callback. No callbacks will be issued after a runtime shutdown event.

The events that the runtime supports can be registered with a callback and are defined in the enumeration type **acc\_event\_t**.

```
typedef enum acc_event_t{
4445
            acc_ev_none = 0,
4446
            acc_ev_device_init_start = 1,
4447
            acc_ev_device_init_end = 2,
4448
            acc_ev_device_shutdown_start = 3,
4449
            acc ev device shutdown end = 4,
4450
            acc_ev_runtime_shutdown = 5,
4451
            acc_ev_create = 6,
4452
            acc_ev_delete = 7,
4453
            acc_ev_alloc = 8,
4454
            acc_ev_free = 9,
4455
            acc ev enter data start = 10,
4456
4457
            acc_ev_enter_data_end = 11,
            acc_ev_exit_data_start = 12,
4458
            acc_ev_exit_data_end = 13,
4459
            acc_ev_update_start = 14,
4460
            acc_ev_update_end = 15,
4461
            acc_ev_compute_construct_start = 16,
4462
            acc_ev_compute_construct_end = 17,
4463
            acc_ev_enqueue_launch_start = 18,
4464
4465
            acc_ev_enqueue_launch_end = 19,
            acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start = 20,
4466
            acc_ev_enqueue_upload_end = 21,
4467
            acc_ev_enqueue_download_start = 22,
4468
            acc_ev_enqueue_download_end = 23,
4469
            acc_ev_wait_start = 24,
4470
            acc_ev_wait_end = 25,
4471
            acc_ev_error = 100,
4472
            acc_ev_last = 101
4473
        }acc_event_t;
4474
```

The value of **acc\_ev\_last** will change if new events are added to the enumeration, so a library should not depend on that value.

### 4477 5.1.1 Runtime Initialization and Shutdown

<sup>4478</sup> No callbacks can be registered for the runtime initialization. Instead the initialization of the tool is<sup>4479</sup> handled as described in Section 5.3 Loading the Library.

4480 The *runtime shutdown* profiling event name is

#### 4481 acc\_ev\_runtime\_shutdown

This event is triggered before the OpenACC runtime shuts down, either because all devices have been shutdown by calls to the **acc\_shutdown** API routine, or at the end of the program.

## 4484 5.1.2 Device Initialization and Shutdown

4485 The *device initialization* profiling event names are

# 4486 acc\_ev\_device\_init\_start 4487 acc\_ev\_device\_init\_end

These events are triggered when a device is being initialized by the OpenACC runtime. This may be when the program starts, or may be later during execution when the program reaches an **acc\_init** call or an OpenACC construct. The **acc\_ev\_device\_init\_start** is triggered before device initialization starts and **acc\_ev\_device\_init\_end** after initialization is complete.

4492 The *device shutdown* profiling event names are

# 4493acc\_ev\_device\_shutdown\_start4494acc\_ev\_device\_shutdown\_end

These events are triggered when a device is shut down, most likely by a call to the OpenACC acc\_shutdown API routine. The acc\_ev\_device\_shutdown\_start is triggered before the device shutdown process starts and acc\_ev\_device\_shutdown\_end after the device shutdown is complete.

## 4499 5.1.3 Enter Data and Exit Data

4500 The *enter data* profiling event names are

## 4501 acc\_ev\_enter\_data\_start

```
4502 acc_ev_enter_data_end
```

These events are triggered at **enter data** directives, entry to data constructs, and entry to implicit data regions such as those generated by compute constructs. The **acc\_ev\_enter\_data\_start** event is triggered before any *data allocation*, *data update*, or *wait* events that are associated with that directive or region entry, and the **acc\_ev\_enter\_data\_end** is triggered after those events.

4507 The *exit data* profiling event names are

# 4508acc\_ev\_exit\_data\_start4509acc\_ev\_exit\_data\_end

These events are triggered at **exit data** directives, exit from **data** constructs, and exit from implicit data regions. The **acc\_ev\_exit\_data\_start** event is triggered before any *data deallocation*, *data update*, or *wait* events associated with that directive or region exit, and the **acc\_ev\_exit\_data\_end** event is triggered after those events.

When the construct that triggers an *enter data* or *exit data* event was generated implicitly by the compiler the **implicit** field in the event structure will be set to **1**. When the construct that triggers these events was specified explicitly by the application code the **implicit** field in the event structure will be set to **0**.

## 4518 5.1.4 Data Allocation

4519 The *data allocation* profiling event names are

```
      4520
      acc_ev_create

      4521
      acc_ev_delete

      4522
      acc_ev_alloc

      4523
      acc_ev_free
```

An acc\_ev\_alloc event is triggered when the OpenACC runtime allocates memory from the de-4524 vice memory pool, and an **acc** ev **free** event is triggered when the runtime frees that memory. 4525 An acc\_ev\_create event is triggered when the OpenACC runtime associates device memory 4526 with local memory, such as for a data clause (create, copyin, copy, copyout) at entry to 4527 a data construct, compute construct, at an **enter data** directive, or in a call to a data API rou-4528 tine (acc copyin, acc create, ...). An acc ev create event may be preceded by an 4529 **acc\_ev\_alloc** event, if newly allocated memory is used for this device data, or it may not, if 4530 the runtime manages its own memory pool. An **acc\_ev\_delete** event is triggered when the 4531 OpenACC runtime disassociates device memory from local memory, such as for a data clause at 4532 exit from a data construct, compute construct, at an **exit data** directive, or in a call to a data API 4533 routine (acc\_copyout, acc\_delete, ...). An acc\_ev\_delete event may be followed by 4534 an **acc** ev **free** event, if the disassociated device memory is freed, or it may not, if the runtime 4535 manages its own memory pool. 4536

When the action that generates a *data allocation* event was generated explicitly by the application code the **implicit** field in the event structure will be set to **0**. When the *data allocation* event is triggered because of a variable or array with implicitly-determined data attributes or otherwise implicitly by the compiler the **implicit** field in the event structure will be set to **1**.

## 4541 5.1.5 Data Construct

The profiling events for entering and leaving *data constructs* are mapped to *enter data* and *exit data* events as described in Section 5.1.3 Enter Data and Exit Data.

## 4544 5.1.6 Update Directive

4545 The *update directive* profiling event names are

4546 acc\_ev\_update\_start4547 acc\_ev\_update\_end

The acc\_ev\_update\_start event will be triggered at an update directive, before any *data update* or *wait* events that are associated with the update directive are carried out, and the corresponding acc\_ev\_update\_end event will be triggered after any of the associated events.

## 4551 5.1.7 Compute Construct

4552 The *compute construct* profiling event names are

### 4553 acc\_ev\_compute\_construct\_start

4554 acc\_ev\_compute\_construct\_end

The **acc\_ev\_compute\_construct\_start** event is triggered at entry to a compute construct, before any *launch* events that are associated with entry to the compute construct. The

**acc\_ev\_compute\_construct\_end** event is triggered at the exit of the compute construct, after any *launch* events associated with exit from the compute construct. If there are data clauses on the compute construct, those data clauses may be treated as part of the compute construct, or as part of a data construct containing the compute construct. The callbacks for data clauses must use the same line numbers as for the compute construct events.

## 4562 5.1.8 Enqueue Kernel Launch

4563 The *launch* profiling event names are

# 4564acc\_ev\_enqueue\_launch\_start4565acc\_ev\_enqueue\_launch\_end

The **acc\_ev\_enqueue\_launch\_start** event is triggered just before an accelerator compu-4566 tation is enqueued for execution on a device, and acc\_ev\_enqueue\_launch\_end is trig-4567 gered just after the computation is enqueued. Note that these events are synchronous with the 4568 local thread enqueueing the computation to a device, not with the device executing the compu-4569 tation. The **acc\_ev\_enqueue\_launch\_start** event callback routine is invoked just before 4570 the computation is enqueued, not just before the computation starts execution. More importantly, 4571 the acc\_ev\_enqueue\_launch\_end event callback routine is invoked after the computation is 4572 enqueued, not after the computation finished executing. 4573

Note: Measuring the time between the start and end launch callbacks is often unlikely to be useful,
since it will only measure the time to manage the launch queue, not the time to execute the code on
the device.

## 4577 5.1.9 Enqueue Data Update (Upload and Download)

4578 The *data update* profiling event names are

4579 acc\_ev\_enqueue\_upload\_start

4580 acc\_ev\_enqueue\_upload\_end

4581 acc\_ev\_enqueue\_download\_start

4582 acc\_ev\_enqueue\_download\_end

The **\_start** events are triggered just before each upload (data copy from local memory to device memory) operation is or download (data copy from device memory to local memory) operation is enqueued for execution on a device. The corresponding **\_end** events are triggered just after each upload or download operation is enqueued.

**Note:** Measuring the time between the start and end update callbacks is often unlikely to be useful, since it will only measure the time to manage the enqueue operation, not the time to perform the actual upload or download.

When the action that generates a *data update* event was generated explicitly by the application code the **implicit** field in the event structure will be set to **0**. When the *data allocation* event is triggered because of a variable or array with implicitly-determined data attributes or otherwise implicitly by the compiler the **implicit** field in the event structure will be set to **1**.

## 4594 5.1.10 Wait

4595 The *wait* profiling event names are

```
        4596
        acc_ev_wait_start

        4597
        acc_ev_wait_end

        4598
        4598
```

An acc\_ev\_wait\_start event will be triggered for each relevant queue before the local thread waits for that queue to be empty. A acc\_ev\_wait\_end event will be triggered for each relevant 4601 queue after the local thread has determined that the queue is empty.

Wait events occur when the local thread and a device synchronize, either due to a **wait** directive or by a *wait* clause on a synchronous data construct, compute construct, or **enter data**, **exit data**, or **update** directive. For *wait* events triggered by an explicit synchronous **wait** directive or *wait* clause, the **implicit** field in the event structure will be **0**. For all other wait events, the **implicit** field in the event structure will be **1**.

The OpenACC runtime need not trigger *wait* events for queues that have not been used in the 4607 program, and need not trigger wait events for queues that have not been used by this thread since 4608 the last *wait* operation. For instance, an **acc wait** directive with no arguments is defined to wait on 4609 all queues. If the program only uses the default (synchronous) queue and the queue associated with 4610 async(1) and async(2) then an acc wait directive may trigger wait events only for those 4611 three queues. If the implementation knows that no activities have been enqueued on the **async (2)** 4612 queue since the last *wait* operation, then the **acc wait** directive may trigger *wait* events only for 4613 the default queue and the **async(1)** queue. 4614

## 4615 **5.1.11 Error Event**

4616 The only error event is

## 4617 acc\_ev\_error

An **acc\_ev\_error** event is triggered when the OpenACC program detects a runtime error condition. The default runtime error callback routine may print an error message and halt program execution. An application can register additional error event callback routines, to allow a failing application to release resources or to cleanly shut down a large parallel runtime with many threads and processes, for instance.

The application can register multiple alternate error callbacks. As described in Section 5.4.1 Multiple Callbacks, the callbacks will be invoked in the order in which they are registered. If all the error callbacks return, the default error callback will be invoked. The error callback routine must not execute any OpenACC compute or data constructs. The only OpenACC API routines that can be safely invoked from an error callback routine are acc\_get\_property, acc\_get\_property\_string, and acc\_shutdown.

## 4629 5.2 Callbacks Signature

This section describes the signature of event callbacks. All event callbacks have the same signature.
The routine prototypes are available in the header file acc\_callback.h, which is delivered with
the OpenACC implementation.

All callback routines have three arguments. The first argument is a pointer to a struct containing 4633 general information; the same struct type is used for all callback events. The second argument is 4634 a pointer to a struct containing information specific to that callback event; there is one struct type 4635 containing information for data events, another struct type containing information for kernel launch 4636 events, and a third struct type for other events, containing essentially no information. The third 4637 argument is a pointer to a struct containing information about the application programming interface 4638 (API) being used for the specific device. For NVIDIA CUDA devices, this contains CUDA-specific 4639 information; for OpenCL devices, this contains OpenCL-specific information. Other interfaces can 4640 be supported as they are added by implementations. The prototype for a callback routine is: 4641

```
4642 typedef void (*acc_callback)
4643 (acc_callback_info*, acc_event_info*, acc_api_info*);
4644 typedef acc_callback acc_prof_callback;
```

In the descriptions, the datatype **ssize\_t** means a signed 32-bit integer for a 32-bit binary and a 64-bit integer for a 64-bit binary, the datatype **size\_t** means an unsigned 32-bit integer for a 32-bit binary and a 64-bit integer for a 64-bit binary, and the datatype **int** means a 32-bit integer for both 32-bit and 64-bit binaries.

### **4649** 5.2.1 First Argument: General Information

<sup>4650</sup> The first argument is a pointer to the **acc\_callback\_info** struct type:

4651	<pre>typedef struct acc_prof_info{</pre>
4652	<pre>acc_event_t event_type;</pre>
4653	<pre>int valid_bytes;</pre>
4654	int version;
4655	<pre>acc_device_t device_type;</pre>
4656	<pre>int device_number;</pre>
4657	<pre>int thread_id;</pre>
4658	<pre>ssize_t async;</pre>
4659	<pre>ssize_t async_queue;</pre>
4660	const char* src_file;
4661	<pre>const char* func_name;</pre>
4662	<pre>int line_no, end_line_no;</pre>
4663	<pre>int func_line_no, func_end_line_no;</pre>
4664	<pre>}acc_callback_info;</pre>
4665	<pre>typedef struct acc_prof_info acc_prof_info;</pre>

The name **acc\_prof\_info** is preserved for backward compatibility with previous versions of OpenACC. The fields are described below.

- acc\_event\_t event\_type The event type that triggered this callback. The datatype
   is the enumeration type acc\_event\_t, described in the previous section. This allows the
   same callback routine to be used for different events.
- int valid\_bytes The number of valid bytes in this struct. This allows a library to inter face with newer runtimes that may add new fields to the struct at the end while retaining com patibility with older runtimes. A runtime must fill in the event\_type and valid\_bytes
   fields, and must fill in values for all fields with offset less than valid\_bytes. The value of
   valid\_bytes for a struct is recursively defined as:

```
4676 valid_bytes(struct) = offset(lastfield) + valid_bytes(lastfield)
4677 valid_bytes(type[n]) = (n-1)*sizeof(type) + valid_bytes(type)
4678 valid_bytes(basictype) = sizeof(basictype)
```

- int version A version number; the value of \_OPENACC.
- acc\_device\_t device\_type The device type corresponding to this event. The datatype
   is acc\_device\_t, an enumeration type of all the supported device types, defined in openacc.h.
- int device\_number The device number. Each device is numbered, typically starting at

device zero. For applications that use more than one device type, the device numbers may be unique across all devices or may be unique only across all devices of the same device type.

- **int thread\_id** The host thread ID making the callback. Host threads are given unique thread ID numbers typically starting at zero. This is not necessarily the same as the OpenMP thread number.
- ssize\_t async The *async-value* used for operations associated with this event; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior.
- **ssize\_t async\_queue** The actual activity queue onto which the **async** field gets mapped; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior.
- **const char\* src\_file** A pointer to null-terminated string containing the name of or path to the source file, if known, or a null pointer if not. If the library wants to save the source file name, it should allocate memory and copy the string.
- **const char\* func\_name** A pointer to a null-terminated string containing the name of the function in which the event occurred, if known, or a null pointer if not. If the library wants to save the function name, it should allocate memory and copy the string.
- **int line\_no** The line number of the directive or program construct or the starting line number of the OpenACC construct corresponding to the event. A negative or zero value means the line number is not known.
- **int end\_line\_no** For an OpenACC construct, this contains the line number of the end of the construct. A negative or zero value means the line number is not known.
- int func\_line\_no The line number of the first line of the function named in func\_name.
   A negative or zero value means the line number is not known.
- int func\_end\_line\_no The last line number of the function named in func\_name.
  A negative or zero value means the line number is not known.

## 4707 5.2.2 Second Argument: Event-Specific Information

<sup>4708</sup> The second argument is a pointer to the **acc\_event\_info** union type.

```
4709 typedef union acc_event_info{
4710 acc_event_t event_type;
4711 acc_data_event_info data_event;
4712 acc_launch_event_info launch_event;
4713 acc_other_event_info other_event;
4714 }acc_event_info;
```

The event\_type field selects which union member to use. The first five members of each union
member are identical. The second through fifth members of each union member (valid\_bytes,
parent\_construct, implicit, and tool\_info) have the same semantics for all event
types:

• **int valid\_bytes** - The number of valid bytes in the respective struct. (This field is similar used as discussed in Section 5.2.1 First Argument: General Information.)

- acc\_construct\_t parent\_construct This field describes the type of construct that caused the event to be emitted. The possible values for this field are defined by the acc\_construct\_t enum, described at the end of this section.
- int implicit This field is set to 1 for any implicit event, such as an implicit wait at a synchronous data construct or synchronous enter data, exit data or update directive. This field is set to zero when the event is triggered by an explicit directive or call to a runtime API routine.
- void\* tool\_info This field is used to pass tool-specific information from a \_start
  event to the matching \_end event. For a \_start event callback, this field will be initialized
  to a null pointer. The value of this field for a \_end event will be the value returned by the
  library in this field from the matching \_start event callback, if there was one, or a null
  pointer otherwise. For events that are neither \_start or \_end events, this field will be a
  null pointer.

#### 4734 Data Events

For a data event, as noted in the event descriptions, the second argument will be a pointer to the **acc\_data\_event\_info** struct.

```
typedef struct acc_data_event_info{
4737
            acc_event_t event_type;
4738
            int valid_bytes;
4739
            acc_construct_t parent_construct;
4740
            int implicit;
4741
            void* tool_info;
4742
            const char* var_name;
4743
            size_t bytes;
4744
            const void* host_ptr;
4745
            const void* device_ptr;
4746
        }acc_data_event_info;
4747
```

4748 The fields specific for a data event are:

• **acc\_event\_t event\_type** - The event type that triggered this callback. The events that use the **acc\_data\_event\_info** struct are:

```
acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start
4751
            acc_ev_enqueue_upload_end
4752
            acc_ev_enqueue_download_start
4753
            acc_ev_enqueue_download_end
4754
            acc_ev_create
4755
             acc_ev_delete
4756
            acc_ev_alloc
4757
            acc_ev_free
4758
```

- **const char\* var\_name** A pointer to null-terminated string containing the name of the variable for which this event is triggered, if known, or a null pointer if not. If the library wants to save the variable name, it should allocate memory and copy the string.
- **size\_t bytes** The number of bytes for the data event.

- const void\* host\_ptr If available and appropriate for this event, this is a pointer to 4763 the host data. 4764
- const void\* device\_ptr If available and appropriate for this event, this is a pointer 4765 to the corresponding device data. 4766

#### Launch Events 4767

For a launch event, as noted in the event descriptions, the second argument will be a pointer to the 4768 acc\_launch\_event\_info struct. 4769

4770	typedef struct acc_launch_event_info $\{$
4771	<pre>acc_event_t event_type;</pre>
4772	<pre>int valid_bytes;</pre>
4773	<pre>acc_construct_t parent_construct;</pre>
4774	int implicit;
4775	<pre>void* tool_info;</pre>
4776	<pre>const char* kernel_name;</pre>
4777	<pre>size_t num_gangs, num_workers, vector_length;</pre>
4778	<pre>size_t* num_gangs_per_dim;</pre>
4779	<pre>}acc_launch_event_info;</pre>

The fields specific for a launch event are: 4780

• **acc\_event\_t event\_type** - The event type that triggered this callback. The events that 4781 use the acc\_launch\_event\_info struct are: 4782

acc\_ev\_enqueue\_launch\_start 4783 4784

- acc\_ev\_enqueue\_launch\_end
- const char\* kernel\_name A pointer to null-terminated string containing the name of 4785 the kernel being launched, if known, or a null pointer if not. If the library wants to save the 4786 kernel name, it should allocate memory and copy the string. 4787
- size\_tnum\_gangs, num\_workers, vector\_length The number of gangs, work-4788 ers, and vector lanes created for this kernel launch. 4789

• size t\* num gangs per dim - An array of size t whose first element indicates the 4790 number of dimensions of gang parallelism and each subsequent element gives the number of 4791 gangs along each dimension starting with dimension 1. The product of the values of elements 4792 1 through num\_gangs\_per\_dim[0] is num\_gangs. 4793

#### Error Events 4794

For an error event, as noted in the event descriptions, the second argument will be a pointer to the 4795 acc\_error\_event\_info struct. 4796

```
typedef struct acc_error_event_info{
4797
            acc_event_t event_type;
4798
            int valid_bytes;
4799
            acc construct t parent construct;
4800
            int implicit;
4801
            void* tool_info;
4802
```

```
acc_error_t error_code;
4803
             const char* error message;
4804
             size_t runtime_info;
4805
         }acc_error_event_info;
4806
    The enumeration type for the error code is
4807
         typedef enum acc_error_t{
4808
             acc_error_none = 0,
4809
             acc_error_other = 1,
4810
             acc_error_system = 2,
4811
             acc_error_execution = 3,
4812
             acc error device init = 4,
4813
4814
             acc_error_device_shutdown = 5,
             acc_error_device_unavailable = 6,
4815
             acc_error_device_type_unavailable = 7,
4816
             acc_error_wrong_device_type = 8,
4817
             acc_error_out_of_memory = 9,
4818
             acc_error_not_present = 10,
4819
             acc_error_partly_present = 11,
4820
             acc_error_present = 12,
4821
             acc_error_invalid_argument = 13,
4822
             acc_error_invalid_async = 14,
4823
             acc_error_invalid_null_pointer = 15,
4824
             acc_error_invalid_data_section = 16,
4825
             acc_error_implementation_defined = 100
4826
         }acc_error_t;
4827
    The fields specific for an error event are:
4828
       • acc_event_t event_type - The event type that triggered this callback. The only event
4829
         that uses the acc_error_event_info struct is:
4830
              acc ev error
4831
       • int implicit - This will be set to 1.
4832
       • acc_error_t error_code - The error codes used are:
4833

    acc_error_other is used for error conditions other than those described below.

4834
            - acc_error_system is used when there is a system error condition.
4835
            - acc_error_execution is used when there is an error condition issued from code
4836
              executing on the device.
4837
            - acc_error_device_init is used for any error initializing a device.
4838
            - acc_error_device_shutdown is used for any error shutting down a device.
4839
4840
            - acc_error_device_unavailable is used when there is an error where the se-
              lected device is unavailable.
4841
            - acc_error_device_type_unavailable is used when there is an error where
4842
              no device of the selected device type is available or is supported.
4843
```

4844 4845 4846	<ul> <li>acc_error_wrong_device_type is used when there is an error related to the device type, such as a mismatch between the device type for which a compute construct was compiled and the device available at runtime.</li> </ul>
4847 4848	<ul> <li>acc_error_out_of_memory is used when the program tries to allocate more memory on the device than is available.</li> </ul>
4849	<ul> <li>acc_error_not_present is used for an error related to data not being present at</li></ul>
4850	runtime.
4851	<ul> <li>acc_error_partly_present is used for an error related to part of the data being</li></ul>
4852	present but not being completely present at runtime.
4853	<ul> <li>acc_error_present is used for an error related to data being unexpectedly present</li></ul>
4854	at runtime.
4855	<ul> <li>acc_error_invalid_argument is used when an API routine is called with a</li></ul>
4856	invalid argument value, other than those described above.
4857	<ul> <li>acc_error_invalid_async is used when an API routine is called with an invalid</li></ul>
4858	async-argument, or when a directive is used with an invalid async-argument.
4859	<ul> <li>acc_error_invalid_null_pointer is used when an API routine is called with</li></ul>
4860	a null pointer argument where it is invalid, or when a directive is used with a null pointer
4861	in a context where it is invalid.
4862 4863 4864	<ul> <li>acc_error_invalid_data_section is used when an invalid array section appears in a directive data clause, or an invalid array section appears as a runtime API call argument.</li> </ul>
4865	<ul> <li>acc_error_implementation_defined: any value greater or equal to this value</li></ul>
4866	may be used for an implementation-defined error code.
4867 4868	• <b>const char* error_message</b> - A pointer to null-terminated string containing an error message from the OpenACC runtime describing the error, or a null pointer.
4869 4870	• <b>size_t runtime_info</b> - A value, such as an error code, from the underlying device runtime or driver, if one is available and appropriate.

## 4871 Other Events

For any event that does not use the acc\_data\_event\_info, acc\_launch\_event\_info, or acc\_error\_event\_info struct, the second argument to the callback routine will be a pointer to acc\_other\_event\_info struct.

```
4875 typedef struct acc_other_event_info{
4876 acc_event_t event_type;
4877 int valid_bytes;
4878 acc_construct_t parent_construct;
4879 int implicit;
4880 void* tool_info;
4881 }acc_other_event_info;
```

#### 4882 Parent Construct Enumeration

All event structures contain a **parent\_construct** member that describes the type of construct 4883 that caused the event to be emitted. The purpose of this field is to provide a means to identify 4884 the type of construct emitting the event in the cases where an event may be emitted by multi-4885 ple contruct types, such as is the case with data and wait events. The possible values for the 4886 parent\_construct field are defined in the enumeration type acc\_construct\_t. In the 4887 case of combined directives, the outermost construct of the combined construct should be specified 4888 as the **parent construct**. If the event was emitted as the result of the application making a 4889 call to the runtime api, the value will be acc construct runtime api. 4890

```
typedef enum acc_construct_t{
4891
            acc_construct_parallel = 0,
4892
            acc_construct_serial = 16
4893
            acc_construct_kernels = 1,
4894
            acc_construct_loop = 2,
4895
            acc_construct_data = 3,
4896
            acc_construct_enter_data = 4,
4897
            acc_construct_exit_data = 5,
4898
            acc_construct_host_data = 6,
4899
            acc_construct_atomic = 7,
4900
            acc_construct_declare = 8,
4901
            acc_construct_init = 9,
4902
            acc construct shutdown = 10,
4903
            acc construct set = 11,
4904
            acc_construct_update = 12,
4905
            acc_construct_routine = 13,
4906
            acc_construct_wait = 14,
4907
            acc_construct_runtime_api = 15,
4908
        }acc_construct_t;
4909
```

## 4910 5.2.3 Third Argument: API-Specific Information

<sup>4911</sup> The third argument is a pointer to the **acc\_api\_info** struct type, shown here.

```
typedef struct acc_api_info{
4912
            acc_device_api device_api;
4913
            int valid_bytes;
4914
            acc_device_t device_type;
4915
            int vendor;
4916
            const void* device handle;
4917
            const void* context handle;
4918
            const void* async_handle;
4919
        }acc_api_info;
4920
```

<sup>4921</sup> The fields are described below:

• acc\_device\_api device\_api - The API in use for this device. The data type is the enumeration acc\_device\_api, which is described later in this section.

• int valid\_bytes - The number of valid bytes in this struct. See the discussion above in

4925	Section 5.2.1 First Argument: General Information.
4926 4927	• acc_device_t device_type - The device type; the datatype is acc_device_t, defined in openacc.h.
4928 4929	• <b>int vendor</b> - An identifier to identify the OpenACC vendor; contact your vendor to determine the value used by that vendor's runtime.
4930 4931	• <b>const void* device_handle</b> - If applicable, this will be a pointer to the API-specific device information.
4932 4933	• <b>const void* context_handle</b> - If applicable, this will be a pointer to the API-specific context information.
4934 4935	• <b>const void* async_handle</b> - If applicable, this will be a pointer to the API-specific async queue information.
4026	According to the value of <b>device</b> and a library can cast the pointers of the fields <b>device</b> handle

According to the value of device\_api a library can cast the pointers of the fields device\_handle,
context\_handle and async\_handle to the respective device API type. The following device
APIs are defined in the interface below. Any implementation-defined device API type must have a
value greater than acc\_device\_api\_implementation\_defined.

```
typedef enum acc_device_api{
    acc_device_api_none = 0, /* no device API */
    acc_device_api_cuda = 1, /* CUDA driver API*/
    acc_device_api_opencl = 2, /* OpenCL API */
    acc_device_api_other = 4, /* other device API */
    acc_device_api_implementation_defined = 1000 /* other device API */
    acc_device_api;
```

## 4942 5.3 Loading the Library

This section describes how a tools library is loaded when the program is run. Four methods are described.

• A tools library may be linked with the program, as any other library is linked, either as a static library or a dynamic library, and the runtime will call a predefined library initialization routine that will register the event callbacks.

The OpenACC runtime implementation may support a dynamic tools library, such as a shared object for Linux or OS/X, or a DLL for Windows, which is then dynamically loaded at runtime under control of the environment variable ACC\_PROFLIB.

- Some implementations where the OpenACC runtime is itself implemented as a dynamic library may support adding a tools library using the LD\_PRELOAD feature in Linux.
- A tools library may be linked with the program, as in the first option, and the application itself
   may directly register event callback routines, or may invoke a library initialization routine that
   will register the event callbacks.

Callbacks are registered with the runtime by calling acc\_callback\_register for each event
as described in Section 5.4 Registering Event Callbacks. The prototype for acc\_callback\_register
is:

```
4959 extern void acc_callback_register
4960 (acc_event_t event_type, acc_callback cb,
```

```
acc_register_t info);
```

The first argument to **acc\_callback\_register** is the event for which a callback is being registered (compare Section 5.1 Events). The second argument is a pointer to the callback routine:

```
4964
```

4961

4965

<sup>4966</sup> The third argument is an enum type:

```
4967 typedef enum acc_register_t{
4968 acc_reg = 0,
4969 acc_toggle = 1,
4970 acc_toggle_per_thread = 2
4971 }acc_register_t;
```

<sup>4972</sup> This is usually **acc\_reg**, but see Section 5.4.2 Disabling and Enabling Callbacks for cases where <sup>4973</sup> different values are used.

4974 An example of registering callbacks for launch, upload, and download events is:

```
4975acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_launch_start,4976prof_launch, acc_reg);4977acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,4978prof_data, acc_reg);4979acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_download_start,4980prof_data, acc_reg);
```

As shown in this example, the same routine (**prof\_data**) can be registered for multiple events. The routine can use the **event\_type** field in the **acc\_callback\_info** structure to determine for what event it was invoked.

The names **acc\_prof\_register** and **acc\_prof\_unregister** are preserved for backward compatibility with previous versions of OpenACC.

## 4986 5.3.1 Library Registration

The OpenACC runtime will invoke **acc\_register\_library**, passing the addresses of the registration routines **acc\_callback\_register** and **acc\_callback\_unregister**, in case that routine comes from a dynamic library. In the third argument it passes the address of the lookup routine **acc\_prof\_lookup** to obtain the addresses of inquiry functions. No inquiry functions are defined in this profiling interface, but we preserve this argument for future support of samplingbased tools.

Typically, the OpenACC runtime will include a *weak* definition of **acc\_register\_library**, which does nothing and which will be called when there is no tools library. In this case, the library can save the addresses of these routines and/or make registration calls to register any appropriate callbacks. The prototype for **acc\_register\_library** is:

```
4997extern void acc_register_library4998(acc_prof_reg reg, acc_prof_reg unreg,
```

#### 4999 acc\_prof\_lookup\_func lookup);

<sup>5000</sup> The first two arguments of this routine are of type:

```
5001 typedef void (*acc_prof_reg)
5002 (acc_event_t event_type, acc_callback cb,
5003 acc_register_t info);
```

The third argument passes the address to the lookup function **acc\_prof\_lookup** to obtain the address of interface functions. It is of type:

5006 typedef void (\*acc\_query\_fn)(); 5007 typedef acc\_query\_fn (\*acc\_prof\_lookup\_func) 5008 (const char\* acc\_query\_fn\_name);

The argument of the lookup function is a string with the name of the inquiry function. There are no inquiry functions defined for this interface.

## 5011 5.3.2 Statically-Linked Library Initialization

A tools library can be compiled and linked directly into the application. If the library provides an external routine **acc\_register\_library** as specified in Section 5.3.1Library Registration, the runtime will invoke that routine to initialize the library.

- <sup>5015</sup> The sequence of events is:
- 5016 1. The runtime invokes the **acc\_register\_library** routine from the library.
- 5017 2. The acc\_register\_library routine calls acc\_callback\_register for each event
   5018 to be monitored.
- 5019 3. acc\_callback\_register records the callback routines.
- <sup>5020</sup> 4. The program runs, and your callback routines are invoked at the appropriate events.

<sup>5021</sup> In this mode, only one tool library is supported.

## 5022 5.3.3 Runtime Dynamic Library Loading

A common case is to build the tools library as a dynamic library (shared object for Linux or OS/X, DLL for Windows). In that case, you can have the OpenACC runtime load the library during initialization. This allows you to enable runtime profiling without rebuilding or even relinking your application. The dynamic library must implement a registration routine **acc\_register\_library** as specified in Section 5.3.1 Library Registration.

The user may set the environment variable **ACC\_PROFLIB** to the path to the library will tell the OpenACC runtime to load your dynamic library at initialization time:

```
5030 Bash:
5031 export ACC_PROFLIB=/home/user/lib/myprof.so
5032 ./myapp
5033 Or
5034 ACC_PROFLIB=/home/user/lib/myprof.so ./myapp
```

5035	C-shell:
5036	<pre>setenv ACC_PROFLIB /home/user/lib/myprof.so</pre>
5037	./myapp

When the OpenACC runtime initializes, it will read the ACC\_PROFLIB environment variable (with 5038 **getenv**). The runtime will open the dynamic library (using **dlopen** or **LoadLibraryA**); if 5039 the library cannot be opened, the runtime may cause the program to halt execution and return an 5040 error status, or may continue execution with or without an error message. If the library is suc-5041 cessfully opened, the runtime will get the address of the **acc\_register\_library** routine (us-5042 ing **dlsym** or **GetProcAddress**). If this routine is resolved in the library, it will be invoked 5043 passing in the addresses of the registration routine **acc\_callback\_register**, the deregistra-5044 tion routine acc\_callback\_unregister, and the lookup routine acc\_prof\_lookup. The 5045 registration routine in your library, **acc\_register\_library**, should register the callbacks by 5046 calling the **register** argument, and should save the addresses of the arguments (**register**, 5047 unregister, and lookup) for later use, if needed. 5048

5049 The sequence of events is:

<sup>5050</sup> 1. Initialization of the OpenACC runtime.

<sup>5051</sup> 2. OpenACC runtime reads **ACC\_PROFLIB**.

<sup>5052</sup> 3. OpenACC runtime loads the library.

4. OpenACC runtime calls the **acc\_register\_library** routine in that library.

- 5054 5. Your acc\_register\_library routine calls acc\_callback\_register for each event 5055 to be monitored.
- 5056 6. acc\_callback\_register records the callback routines.

<sup>5057</sup> 7. The program runs, and your callback routines are invoked at the appropriate events.

<sup>5058</sup> If supported, paths to multiple dynamic libraries may be specified in the **ACC\_PROFLIB** environ-<sup>5059</sup> ment variable, separated by semicolons (;). The OpenACC runtime will open these libraries and in-<sup>5060</sup> voke the **acc\_register\_library** routine for each, in the order they appear in **ACC\_PROFLIB**.

## 5.3.4 Preloading with LD\_PRELOAD

The implementation may also support dynamic loading of a tools library using the LD\_PRELOAD 5062 feature available in some systems. In such an implementation, you need only specify your tools 5063 library path in the LD\_PRELOAD environment variable before executing your program. The Open-5064 ACC runtime will invoke the **acc\_register\_library** routine in your tools library at initial-5065 ization time. This requires that the OpenACC runtime include a dynamic library with a default 5066 (empty) implementation of **acc\_register\_library** that will be invoked in the normal case 5067 where there is no LD\_PRELOAD setting. If an implementation only supports static linking, or if the 5068 application is linked without dynamic library support, this feature will not be available. 5069

```
5070Bash:5071export LD_PRELOAD=/home/user/lib/myprof.so5072./myapp5073Or5074LD_PRELOAD=/home/user/lib/myprof.so ./myapp
```

5075 5076	C-shell: setenv LD_PRELOAD /home/user/lib/myprof.so
5077	./myapp
5078	The sequence of events is:
5079	1. The operating system loader loads the library specified in <b>LD_PRELOAD</b> .
5080 5081	2. The call to <b>acc_register_library</b> in the OpenACC runtime is resolved to the routine in the loaded tools library.
5082	3. OpenACC runtime calls the <b>acc_register_library</b> routine in that library.
5083 5084	<ol> <li>Your acc_register_library routine calls acc_callback_register for each event to be monitored.</li> </ol>
5085	5. acc_callback_register records the callback routines.
5086	6. The program runs, and your callback routines are invoked at the appropriate events.
5087 5088	In this mode, only a single tools library is supported, since only one <b>acc_register_library</b> initialization routine will get resolved by the dynamic loader.
5089	5.3.5 Application-Controlled Initialization
5090 5091 5092	An alternative to default initialization is to have the application itself call the library initialization routine, which then calls <b>acc_callback_register</b> for each appropriate event. The library may be statically linked to the application or your application may dynamically load the library.
5093	The sequence of events is:
5094	1. Your application calls the library initialization routine.
5095 5096	<ol> <li>The library initialization routine calls acc_callback_register for each event to be monitored.</li> </ol>
5097	3. acc_callback_register records the callback routines.
5098	4. The program runs, and your callback routines are invoked at the appropriate events.
5099 5100	In this mode, multiple tools libraries can be supported, with each library initialization routine invoked by the application.
5101	5.4 Registering Event Callbacks
5102 5103 5104	This section describes how to register and unregister callbacks, temporarily disabling and enabling callbacks, the behavior of dynamic registration and unregistration, and requirements on an Open-ACC implementation to correctly support the interface.
5105	5.4.1 Event Registration and Unregistration
5106	The library must call the registration routine <b>acc_callback_register</b> to register each call-

extern void prof\_data(acc\_callback\_info\* profinfo, 

back with the runtime. A simple example:

```
acc_event_info* eventinfo, acc_api_info* apiinfo);
```

```
extern void prof_launch(acc_callback_info* profinfo,
5110
               acc event info* eventinfo, acc api info* apiinfo);
5111
5112
       void acc_register_library(acc_prof_reg reg,
5113
               acc_prof_reg unreg, acc_prof_lookup_func lookup) {
5114
           reg(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start, prof_data, acc_reg);
5115
           reg(acc_ev_enqueue_download_start, prof_data, acc_reg);
5116
           reg(acc_ev_enqueue_launch_start, prof_launch, acc_reg);
5117
       }
5118
```

In this example the **prof\_data** routine will be invoked for each data upload and download event, and the **prof\_launch** routine will be invoked for each launch event. The **prof\_data** routine might start out with:

```
void prof_data(acc_callback_info* profinfo,
5122
                acc_event_info* eventinfo, acc_api_info* apiinfo) {
5123
            acc_data_event_info* datainfo;
5124
            datainfo = (acc_data_event_info*)eventinfo;
5125
            switch( datainfo->event_type ){
5126
                case acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start :
5127
5128
                . . .
            }
5129
        }
5130
```

### 5131 Multiple Callbacks

5132 Multiple callback routines can be registered on the same event:

```
5133acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,5134prof_data, acc_reg);5135acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,5136prof_up, acc_reg);
```

For most events, the callbacks will be invoked in the order in which they are registered. However, *end* events, named **acc\_ev\_...\_end**, invoke callbacks in the reverse order. Essentially, each event has an ordered list of callback routines. A new callback routine is appended to the tail of the list for that event. For most events, that list is traversed from the head to the tail, but for *end* events, the list is traversed from the tail to the head.

If a callback is registered, then later unregistered, then later still registered again, the second registration is considered to be a new callback, and the callback routine will then be appended to the tail
of the callback list for that event.

#### 5145 Unregistering

A matching call to **acc\_callback\_unregister** will remove that routine from the list of callback routines for that event.

```
5148acc_callback_register (acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,5149prof_data, acc_reg);5150// prof_data is on the callback list for acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start5151...
```

5152	<pre>acc_callback_unregister(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,</pre>
5153	<pre>prof_data, acc_reg);</pre>
5154	<pre>// prof_data is removed from the callback list</pre>
5155	<pre>// for acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start</pre>

Each entry on the callback list must also have a *ref* count. This keeps track of how many times this routine was added to this event's callback list. If a routine is registered *n* times, it must be unregistered *n* times before it is removed from the list. Note that if a routine is registered multiple times for the same event, its *ref* count will be incremented with each registration, but it will only be invoked once for each event instance.

## **5161** 5.4.2 Disabling and Enabling Callbacks

A callback routine may be temporarily disabled on the callback list for an event, then later re-5162 enabled. The behavior is slightly different than unregistering and later re-registering that event. 5163 When a routine is disabled and later re-enabled, the routine's position on the callback list for that 5164 event is preserved. When a routine is unregistered and later re-registered, the routine's position on 5165 the callback list for that event will move to the tail of the list. Also, unregistering a callback must be 5166 done *n* times if the callback routine was registered *n* times. In contrast, disabling, and enabling an 5167 event sets a toggle. Disabling a callback will immediately reset the toggle and disable calls to that 5168 routine for that event, even if it was enabled multiple times. Enabling a callback will immediately 5169 set the toggle and enable calls to that routine for that event, even if it was disabled multiple times. 5170 Registering a new callback initially sets the toggle. 5171

A call to **acc\_callback\_unregister** with a value of **acc\_toggle** as the third argument will disable callbacks to the given routine. A call to **acc\_callback\_register** with a value of **acc\_toggle** as the third argument will enable those callbacks.

A call to either **acc\_callback\_unregister** or **acc\_callback\_register** to disable or enable a callback when that callback is not currently registered for that event will be ignored with no error.

All callbacks for an event may be disabled (and re-enabled) by passing **NULL** to the second argument and **acc\_toggle** to the third argument of **acc\_callback\_unregister** (and

acc\_callback\_register). This sets a toggle for that event, which is distinct from the toggle
for each callback for that event. While the event is disabled, no callbacks for that event will be
invoked. Callbacks for that event can be registered, unregistered, enabled, and disabled while that
event is disabled, but no callbacks will be invoked for that event until the event itself is enabled.
Initially, all events are enabled.

```
5192 acc_callback_unregister(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
5193 prof_data, acc_toggle);
5194 // prof_data is disabled
```

```
5195
        . . .
        acc_callback_unregister(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
5196
                 NULL, acc_toggle);
5197
         // acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start callbacks are disabled
5198
5199
        . . .
        acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
5200
                 prof_data, acc_toggle);
5201
         // prof_data is re-enabled, but
5202
         // acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start callbacks still disabled
5203
5204
        . . .
        acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
5205
                 prof up, acc req);
5206
         // prof_up is registered and initially enabled, but
5207
         // acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start callbacks still disabled
5208
5209
        . . .
        acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
5210
                 NULL, acc toggle);
5211
         // acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start callbacks are enabled
5212
5213
```

Finally, all callbacks can be disabled (and enabled) by passing the argument list (acc\_ev\_none,
NULL, acc\_toggle) to acc\_callback\_unregister (and acc\_callback\_register).
This sets a global toggle disabling all callbacks, which is distinct from the toggle enabling callbacks
for each event and the toggle enabling each callback routine.

The behavior of passing **acc\_ev\_none** as the first argument and a non-**NULL** value as the second argument to **acc\_callback\_unregister** or **acc\_callback\_register** is not defined, and may be ignored by the runtime without error.

All callbacks can be disabled (or enabled) for just the current thread by passing the argument list (acc\_ev\_none, NULL, acc\_toggle\_per\_thread) to acc\_callback\_unregister (and acc\_callback\_register). This is the only thread-specific interface to

acc\_callback\_register and acc\_callback\_unregister, all other calls to register,
 unregister, enable, or disable callbacks affect all threads in the application.

## 5226 5.5 Advanced Topics

This section describes advanced topics such as dynamic registration and changes of the execution state for callback routines as well as the runtime and tool behavior for multiple host threads.

## 5229 5.5.1 Dynamic Behavior

<sup>5230</sup> Callback routines may be registered or unregistered, enabled or disabled at any point in the execution
<sup>5231</sup> of the program. Calls may appear in the library itself, during the processing of an event. The
<sup>5232</sup> OpenACC runtime must allow for this case, where the callback list for an event is modified while
<sup>5233</sup> that event is being processed.

## 5234 Dynamic Registration and Unregistration

<sup>5235</sup> Calls to **acc\_register** and **acc\_unregister** may occur at any point in the application. A <sup>5236</sup> callback routine can be registered or unregistered from a callback routine, either the same routine

or another routine, for a different event or the same event for which the callback was invoked. If a 5237 callback routine is registered for an event while that event is being processed, then the new callback 5238 routine will be added to the tail of the list of callback routines for this event. Some events (the 5239 \_end) events process the callback routines in reverse order, from the tail to the head. For those 5240 events, adding a new callback routine will not cause the new routine to be invoked for this instance 5241 of the event. The other events process the callback routines in registration order, from the head 5242 to the tail. Adding a new callback routine for such an event will cause the runtime to invoke that 5243 newly registered callback routine for this instance of the event. Both the runtime and the library 5244 must implement and expect this behavior. 5245

<sup>5246</sup> If an existing callback routine is unregistered for an event while that event is being processed, that <sup>5247</sup> callback routine is removed from the list of callbacks for this event. For any event, if that callback <sup>5248</sup> routine had not yet been invoked for this instance of the event, it will not be invoked.

Registering and unregistering a callback routine is a global operation and affects all threads, in a multithreaded application. See Section 5.4.1 Multiple Callbacks.

## 5251 Dynamic Enabling and Disabling

Calls to **acc\_register** and **acc\_unregister** to enable and disable a specific callback for 5252 an event, enable or disable all callbacks for an event, or enable or disable all callbacks may occur 5253 at any point in the application. A callback routine can be enabled or disabled from a callback 5254 routine, either the same routine or another routine, for a different event or the same event for which 5255 the callback was invoked. If a callback routine is enabled for an event while that event is being 5256 processed, then the new callback routine will be immediately enabled. If it appears on the list of 5257 callback routines closer to the head (for \_end events) or closer to the tail (for other events), that 5258 newly-enabled callback routine will be invoked for this instance of this event, unless it is disabled 5259 or unregistered before that callback is reached. 5260

If a callback routine is disabled for an event while that event is being processed, that callback routine is immediately disabled. For any event, if that callback routine had not yet been invoked for this instance of the event, it will not be invoked, unless it is enabled before that callback routine is reached in the list of callbacks for this event. If all callbacks for an event are disabled while that event is being processed, or all callbacks are disabled for all events while an event is being processed, then when this callback routine returns, no more callbacks will be invoked for this instance of the event.

Registering and unregistering a callback routine is a global operation and affects all threads, in a multithreaded application. See Section 5.4.1 Multiple Callbacks.

## 5269 5.5.2 OpenACC Events During Event Processing

<sup>5270</sup> OpenACC events may occur during event processing. This may be because of OpenACC API rou-<sup>5271</sup> tine calls or OpenACC constructs being reached during event processing, or because of multiple host <sup>5272</sup> threads executing asynchronously. Both the OpenACC runtime and the tool library must implement <sup>5273</sup> the proper behavior.

## 5274 5.5.3 Multiple Host Threads

<sup>5275</sup> Many programs that use OpenACC also use multiple host threads, such as programs using the <sup>5276</sup> OpenMP API. The appearance of multiple host threads affects both the OpenACC runtime and the <sup>5277</sup> tools library.

# 5278 Runtime Support for Multiple Threads

The OpenACC runtime must be thread-safe, and the OpenACC runtime implementation of this tools interface must also be thread-safe. All threads use the same set of callbacks for all events, so registering a callback from one thread will cause all threads to execute that callback. This means that managing the callback lists for each event must be protected from multiple simultaneous updates. This includes adding a callback to the tail of the callback list for an event, removing a callback from the list for an event, and incrementing or decrementing the *ref* count for a callback routine for an event.

In addition, one thread may register, unregister, enable, or disable a callback for an event while another thread is processing the callback list for that event asynchronously. The exact behavior may be dependent on the implementation, but some behaviors are expected and others are disallowed. In the following examples, there are three callbacks, A, B, and C, registered for event E in that order, where callbacks A and B are enabled and callback C is temporarily disabled. Thread T1 is dynamically modifying the callbacks for event E while thread T2 is processing an instance of event E.

- Suppose thread T1 unregisters or disables callback A for event E. Thread T2 may or may not invoke callback A for this event instance, but it must invoke callback B; if it invokes callback
   A, that must precede the invocation of callback B.
- Suppose thread T1 unregisters or disables callback B for event E. Thread T2 may or may not invoke callback B for this event instance, but it must invoke callback A; if it invokes callback
   B, that must follow the invocation of callback A.
- Suppose thread T1 unregisters or disables callback A and then unregisters or disables callback
   B for event E. Thread T2 may or may not invoke callback A and may or may not invoke
   callback B for this event instance, but if it invokes both callbacks, it must invoke callback A
   before it invokes callback B.
- Suppose thread T1 unregisters or disables callback B and then unregisters or disables callback
   A for event E. Thread T2 may or may not invoke callback A and may or may not invoke
   callback B for this event instance, but if it invokes callback B, it must have invoked callback
   A for this event instance.
- Suppose thread T1 is registering a new callback D for event E. Thread T2 may or may not invoke callback D for this event instance, but it must invoke both callbacks A and B. If it invokes callback D, that must follow the invocations of A and B.
- Suppose thread T1 is enabling callback C for event E. Thread T2 may or may not invoke callback C for this event instance, but it must invoke both callbacks A and B. If it invokes callback C, that must follow the invocations of A and B.

The **acc\_callback\_info** struct has a **thread\_id** field, which the runtime must set to a unique value for each host thread, though it need not be the same as the OpenMP threadnum value.

# 5315 Library Support for Multiple Threads

The tool library must also be thread-safe. The callback routine will be invoked in the context of the thread that reaches the event. The library may receive a callback from a thread T2 while it's still processing a callback, from the same event type or from a different event type, from another thread T1. The **acc\_callback\_info** struct has a **thread\_id** field, which the runtime must set to a unique value for each host thread.

If the tool library uses dynamic callback registration and unregistration, or callback disabling and 5321 enabling, recall that unregistering or disabling an event callback from one thread will unregister or 5322 disable that callback for all threads, and registering or enabling an event callback from any thread 5323 will register or enable it for all threads. If two or more threads register the same callback for the 5324 same event, the behavior is the same as if one thread registered that callback multiple times; see 5325 Section 5.4.1 Multiple Callbacks. The **acc\_unregister** routine must be called as many times 5326 as **acc\_register** for that callback/event pair in order to totally unregister it. If two threads 5327 register two different callback routines for the same event, unless the order of the registration calls 5328 is guaranteed by some sychronization method, the order in which the runtime sees the registration 5329 may differ for multiple runs, meaning the order in which the callbacks occur will differ as well. 5330

# **5331 6. Glossary**

<sup>5332</sup> Clear and consistent terminology is important in describing any programming model. We define <sup>5333</sup> here the terms you must understand in order to make effective use of this document and the asso-<sup>5334</sup> ciated programming model. In particular, some terms used in this specification conflict with their <sup>5335</sup> usage in the base language specifications. When there is potential confusion, the term will appear <sup>5336</sup> here.

Accelerator – a device attached to a CPU and to which the CPU can offload data and compute
 kernels to perform compute-intensive calculations.

5339 Accelerator routine – a procedure compiled for the accelerator with the routine directive.

Accelerator thread – a thread of execution that executes on the accelerator; a single vector lane of
 a single worker of a single gang.

Aggregate datatype – any non-scalar datatype such as array and composite datatypes. In Fortran,
 aggregate datatypes include arrays, derived types, character types. In C, aggregate datatypes include
 arrays, targets of pointers, structs, and unions. In C++, aggregate datatypes include arrays, targets
 of pointers, classes, structs, and unions.

Aggregate variables – a variable of any non-scalar datatype, including array or composite variables.
 In Fortran, this includes any variable with allocatable or pointer attribute and character variables.

Async-argument – an *async-argument* is a nonnegative scalar integer expression (*int* for C or C++,
 *integer* for Fortran), or one of the special values acc\_async\_noval or acc\_async\_sync.

Barrier – a type of synchronization where all parallel execution units or threads must reach the
barrier before any execution unit or thread is allowed to proceed beyond the barrier; modeled after
the starting barrier on a horse race track.

- <sup>5353</sup> **Block construct** a *block-construct*, as specified by the Fortran language.
- Composite datatype a derived type in Fortran, or a struct or union type in C, or a class,
   struct, or union type in C++. (This is different from the use of the term *composite data type* in
   the C and C++ languages.)
- <sup>5357</sup> Composite variable a variable of composite datatype. In Fortran, a composite variable must not
   <sup>5358</sup> have allocatable or pointer attributes.
- 5359 **Compute construct** a *parallel construct*, *serial construct*, or *kernels construct*.

Compute intensity – for a given loop, region, or program unit, the ratio of the number of arithmetic
 operations performed on computed data divided by the number of memory transfers required to
 move that data between two levels of a memory hierarchy.

- 5363 **Compute region** a *parallel region*, *serial region*, or *kernels region*.
- 5364 **Construct** a directive and the associated statement, loop, or structured block, if any.

<sup>5365</sup> **CUDA** – the CUDA environment from NVIDIA, a C-like programming environment used to ex-<sup>5366</sup> plicitly control and program an NVIDIA GPU. 5367 Current device – the device represented by the *acc-current-device-type-var* and *acc-current-device-* 5368 *num-var* ICVs

5369 Current device type – the device type represented by the *acc-current-device-type-var* ICV

**Data lifetime** – the lifetime of a data object in device memory, which may begin at the entry to a data region, or at an **enter data** directive, or at a data API call such as **acc\_copyin** or **acc\_create**, and which may end at the exit from a data region, or at an **exit data** directive, or at a data API call such as **acc\_delete**, **acc\_copyout**, or **acc\_shutdown**, or at the end of the program execution.

**Data region** – a *region* defined by a **data** construct, or an implicit data region for a function or subroutine containing OpenACC directives. Data constructs typically allocate device memory and copy data from host to device memory upon entry, and copy data from device to local memory and deallocate device memory upon exit. Data regions may contain other data regions and compute regions.

5380 **Default asynchronous queue** – the asynchronous activity queue represented in the *acc-default-*5381 *async-var* ICV

<sup>5382</sup> **Device** – a general reference to an accelerator or a multicore CPU.

5383 **Device memory** – memory attached to a device, logically and physically separate from the host 5384 memory.

5385 **Device thread** – a thread of execution that executes on any device.

**Directive** – in C or C++, a **#pragma**, or in Fortran, a specially formatted comment statement, that is interpreted by a compiler to augment information about or specify the behavior of the program.

**Discrete memory** – memory accessible from the local thread that is not accessible from the current device, or memory accessible from the current device that is not accessible from the local thread.

<sup>5390</sup> DMA – Direct Memory Access, a method to move data between physically separate memories;
 <sup>5391</sup> this is typically performed by a DMA engine, separate from the host CPU, that can access the host
 <sup>5392</sup> physical memory as well as an IO device or other physical memory.

**Exposed variable access** – with respect to a compute construct, any access to the data or address of a variable at a point within the compute construct where the variable is not private to a scope lexically enclosed within the compute construct. See Section 2.6.2.

*false* – a condition that evaluates to zero in C or C++, or **.false**. in Fortran.

5397 GPU – a Graphics Processing Unit; one type of accelerator.

<sup>5398</sup> **GPGPU** – General Purpose computation on Graphics Processing Units.

**Host** – the main CPU that in this context may have one or more attached accelerators. The host CPU controls the program regions and data loaded into and executed on one or more devices.

5401 **Host thread** – a thread of execution that executes on the host.

5402 Implicit data region – the data region that is implicitly defined for a Fortran subprogram or C

<sup>5403</sup> function. A call to a subprogram or function enters the implicit data region, and a return from the <sup>5404</sup> subprogram or function exits the implicit data region. Kernel – a nested loop executed in parallel by the accelerator. Typically the loops are divided into
 a parallel domain, and the body of the loop becomes the body of the kernel.

5407 Kernels region – a *region* defined by a kernels construct. A kernels region is a structured block
5408 which is compiled for the accelerator. The code in the kernels region will be divided by the compiler
5409 into a sequence of kernels; typically each loop nest will become a single kernel. A kernels region
5410 may require space in device memory to be allocated and data to be copied from local memory to
5411 device memory upon region entry, and data to be copied from device memory to local memory and
5412 space in device memory to be deallocated upon exit.

Level of parallelism – a possible level of parallelism, which in OpenACC is gang, worker, vector, or sequential. One or more of gang, worker, and vector parallelism may appear on a loop construct. Sequential execution corresponds to no parallelism. The gang, worker, vector, and seq clauses specify the level of parallelism for a loop.

- 5417 **Local device** the device where the *local thread* executes.
- 5418 **Local memory** the memory associated with the *local thread*.

5419 **Local thread** – the host thread or the accelerator thread that executes an OpenACC directive or 5420 construct.

5421 Loop trip count – the number of times a particular loop executes.

MIMD – a method of parallel execution (Multiple Instruction, Multiple Data) where different exe cution units or threads execute different instruction streams asynchronously with each other.

null pointer – a C or C++ pointer variable with the value zero, NULL, or (in C++) nullptr, or a
Fortran pointer variable that is not associated, or a Fortran allocatable variable that is not
allocated.

<sup>5427</sup> **OpenCL** – short for Open Compute Language, a developing, portable standard C-like programming
 <sup>5428</sup> environment that enables low-level general-purpose programming on GPUs and other accelerators.

5429 **Orphaned loop construct** - a **loop** construct that is not lexically contained in any compute con-5430 struct, that is, that has no parent compute construct.

Parallel region – a *region* defined by a parallel construct. A parallel region is a structured block
which is compiled for the accelerator. A parallel region typically contains one or more work-sharing
loops. A parallel region may require space in device memory to be allocated and data to be copied
from local memory to device memory upon region entry, and data to be copied from device memory
to local memory and space in device memory to be deallocated upon exit.

Parent compute construct – for a loop construct, the parallel, serial, or kernels construct that lexically contains the loop construct and is the innermost compute construct that contains that loop construct, if any.

Partly present data – a section of data for which some of the data is present in a single device
memory section, but part of the data is either not present or is present in a different device memory
section. For instance, if a subarray of an array is present, the array is partly present.

Present data – data for which the sum of the structured and dynamic reference counters is greater
than zero in a single device memory section; see Section 2.6.7. A null pointer is defined as always
present with a length of zero bytes.

Private data – with respect to an iterative loop, data which is used only during a particular loop
iteration. With respect to a more general region of code, data which is used within the region but is
not initialized prior to the region and is re-initialized prior to any use after the region.

<sup>5448</sup> **Procedure** – in C or C++, a function or C++ lambda; in Fortran, a subroutine or function.

**Region** – all the code encountered during an instance of execution of a construct. A region includes any code in called routines, and may be thought of as the dynamic extent of a construct. This may be a *parallel region*, *serial region*, *kernels region*, *data region*, or *implicit data region*.

Scalar – a variable of scalar datatype. In Fortran, scalars must not have allocatable or pointer
 attributes.

**Scalar datatype** – an intrinsic or built-in datatype that is not an array or aggregate datatype. In Fortran, scalar datatypes are integer, real, double precision, complex, or logical. In C, scalar datatypes are char (signed or unsigned), int (signed or unsigned, with optional short, long or long long attribute), enum, float, double, long double, \_Complex (with optional float or long attribute), or any pointer datatype. In C++, scalar datatypes are char (signed or unsigned), wchar\_t, int (signed or unsigned, with optional short, long or long long attribute), enum, bool, float, double, long double, or any pointer datatype. Not all implementations or targets will support all of these datatypes.

5461 Serial region – a *region* defined by a serial construct. A serial region is a structured block which 5462 is compiled for the accelerator. A serial region contains code that is executed by a single gang of a 5463 single worker with a vector length of one. A serial region may require space in device memory to be 5464 allocated and data to be copied from local memory to device memory upon region entry, and data 5465 to be copied from device memory to local memory and space in device memory to be deallocated 5466 upon exit.

5467 **Shared memory** – memory that is accessible from both the local thread and the current device.

5468 **SIMD** – a method of parallel execution (single-instruction, multiple-data) where the same instruc-5469 tion is applied to multiple data elements simultaneously.

5470 **SIMD operation** – a *vector operation* implemented with SIMD instructions.

5471 Structured block – in C or C++, an executable statement, possibly compound, with a single entry
at the top and a single exit at the bottom. In Fortran, a block of executable statements with a single
5473 entry at the top and a single exit at the bottom.

Thread – a host CPU thread or an accelerator thread. On a host CPU, a thread is defined by a
program counter and stack location; several host threads may comprise a process and share host
memory. On an accelerator, a thread is any one vector lane of one worker of one gang.

- 5477 *true* a condition that evaluates to nonzero in C or C++, or .true. in Fortran.
- var the name of a variable (scalar, array, or composite variable), or a subarray specification, or an
  array element, or a composite variable member, or the name of a Fortran common block between
  slashes.
- Vector operation a single operation or sequence of operations applied uniformly to each element
   of an array.

Visible data clause – with respect to a compute construct, any data clause on the compute construct,
a lexically containing data construct, or a visible declare directive. See Section 2.6.2.

Visible default clause – with respect to a compute construct, the nearest default clause appearing on the compute construct or a lexically containing data construct. See Section 2.6.2.

5487 Visible device copy – a copy of a variable, array, or subarray allocated in device memory that is
5488 visible to the program unit being compiled.

# A. Recommendations for Implementers

This section gives recommendations for standard names and extensions to use for implementations for specific targets and target platforms, to promote portability across such implementations, and recommended options that programmers find useful. While this appendix is not part of the Open-ACC specification, implementations that provide the functionality specified herein are strongly recommended to use the names in this section. The first subsection describes devices, such as NVIDIA GPUs. The second subsection describes additional API routines for target platforms, such as CUDA and OpenCL. The third subsection lists several recommended options for implementations.

# 5497 A.1 Target Devices

# 5498 A.1.1 NVIDIA GPU Targets

5499 This section gives recommendations for implementations that target NVIDIA GPU devices.

## **5500** Accelerator Device Type

These implementations should use the name **acc\_device\_nvidia** for the **acc\_device\_t** type or return values from OpenACC Runtime API routines.

## 5503 ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE

An implementation should use the case-insensitive name **nvidia** for the environment variable **ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE**.

## 5506 device\_type clause argument

An implementation should use the case-insensitive name **nvidia** as the argument to the **device\_type** clause.

# 5509 A.1.2 AMD GPU Targets

<sup>5510</sup> This section gives recommendations for implementations that target AMD GPUs.

# 5511 Accelerator Device Type

These implementations should use the name **acc\_device\_radeon** for the **acc\_device\_t** type or return values from OpenACC Runtime API routines.

## 5514 ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE

These implementations should use the case-insensitive name **radeon** for the environment variable **ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE**.

## 5517 device\_type clause argument

An implementation should use the case-insensitive name **radeon** as the argument to the **device\_type** clause.

# 5520 A.1.3 Multicore Host CPU Target

<sup>5521</sup> This section gives recommendations for implementations that target the multicore host CPU.

#### 5522 Accelerator Device Type

These implementations should use the name **acc\_device\_host** for the **acc\_device\_t** type or return values from OpenACC Runtime API routines.

#### 5525 ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE

These implementations should use the case-insensitive name **host** for the environment variable **ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE**.

#### **device\_type clause argument**

An implementation should use the case-insensitive name **host** as the argument to the **device\_type** clause.

#### 5531 routine directive

<sup>5532</sup> Given a **routine** directive for a procedure, an implementation should:

- Suppress the procedure's compilation for the multicore host CPU if a **nohost** clause appears.
- Ignore any **bind** clause when compiling the procedure for the multicore host CPU.
- Disallow a **bind** clause to appear after a **device\_type** (host) clause.

# **A.2** API Routines for Target Platforms

These runtime routines allow access to the interface between the OpenACC runtime API and the underlying target platform. An implementation may not implement all these routines, but if it provides this functionality, it should use these function names.

## 5540 A.2.1 NVIDIA CUDA Platform

<sup>5541</sup> This section gives runtime API routines for implementations that target the NVIDIA CUDA Run-<sup>5542</sup> time or Driver API.

#### 5543 acc\_get\_current\_cuda\_device

#### 5544 Summary

<sup>5545</sup> The **acc\_get\_current\_cuda\_device** routine returns the NVIDIA CUDA device handle for <sup>5546</sup> the current device.

#### 5547 Format

```
5548 C or C++:
```

```
void* acc_get_current_cuda_device ();
```

```
acc_get_current_cuda_context
5550
    Summary
5551
    The acc_get_current_cuda_context routine returns the NVIDIA CUDA context handle
5552
    in use for the current device.
5553
    Format
5554
    C or C++:
5555
         void* acc_get_current_cuda_context ();
5556
    acc_get_cuda_stream
5557
    Summary
5558
    The acc_get_cuda_stream routine returns the NVIDIA CUDA stream handle in use for the
5559
    current device for the asynchronous activity queue associated with the async argument. This
5560
    argument must be an async-argument as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior.
5561
    Format
5562
    C or C++:
5563
         void* acc_get_cuda_stream ( int async );
5564
    acc_set_cuda_stream
5565
    Summary
5566
    The acc_set_cuda_stream routine sets the NVIDIA CUDA stream handle the current device
5567
    for the asynchronous activity queue associated with the async argument. This argument must be
5568
    an async-argument as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior.
5569
    Format
5570
    C or C++:
5571
         void acc set cuda stream ( int async, void* stream );
5572
            OpenCL Target Platform
    A.2.2
5573
    This section gives runtime API routines for implementations that target the OpenCL API on any
5574
    device.
5575
```

## 5576 acc\_get\_current\_opencl\_device

#### 5577 Summary

The **acc\_get\_current\_opencl\_device** routine returns the OpenCL device handle for the current device.

```
5580 Format
```

```
5581 C or C++:
```

5582 void\* acc\_get\_current\_opencl\_device ();

## 5583 acc\_get\_current\_opencl\_context

## 5584 Summary

The **acc\_get\_current\_opencl\_context** routine returns the OpenCL context handle in use for the current device.

```
Format
5587
    C or C++:
5588
         void* acc_get_current_opencl_context ();
5589
    acc_get_opencl_queue
5590
    Summary
5591
    The acc_get_opencl_queue routine returns the OpenCL command queue handle in use for
5592
    the current device for the asynchronous activity queue associated with the async argument. This
5593
    argument must be an async-argument as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior.
5594
    Format
5595
    C or C++:
5596
         cl_command_queue acc_get_opencl_queue ( int async );
5597
    acc_set_opencl_queue
5598
```

5599 Summary

The acc\_set\_opencl\_queue routine returns the OpenCL command queue handle in use for the current device for the asynchronous activity queue associated with the **async** argument. This argument must be an *async-argument* as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior.

#### 5603 Format

```
5604 C or C++:
```

```
void acc_set_opencl_queue ( int async, cl_command_queue cmdqueue
5606 );
```

# **A.3** Recommended Options and Diagnostics

This section recommends options and diagnostics for implementations. Possible ways to implement the options include command-line options to a compiler or settings in an IDE.

#### **A.3.1** C Pointer in Present clause

<sup>5611</sup> This revision of OpenACC clarifies the construct:

```
5612 void test(int n ){
5613 float* p;
5614 ...
5615 #pragma acc data present(p)
5616 {
5617 // code here...
5618 }
```

This example tests whether the pointer  $\mathbf{p}$  itself is present in the current device memory. Implementations before this revision commonly implemented this by testing whether the pointer target  $\mathbf{p}[0]$ was present in the current device memory, and this appears in many programs assuming such. Until such programs are modified to comply with this revision, an option to implement **present** (**p**) as **present** (**p**[0]) for C pointers may be helpful to users.

# 5624 A.3.2 Nonconforming Applications and Implementations

<sup>5625</sup> Where feasible, implementations should diagnose OpenACC applications that do not conform with <sup>5626</sup> this specification's syntactic or semantic restrictions. Many but not all of these restrictions appear <sup>5627</sup> in lists entitled "Restrictions."

<sup>5628</sup> While compile-time diagnostics are preferable (e.g., invalid clauses on a directive), some cases of <sup>5629</sup> nonconformity are more feasible to diagnose at run time (e.g., see Section 1.5). Where implemen-<sup>5630</sup> tations are not able to diagnose nonconformity reliably (e.g., an **independent** clause on a loop <sup>5631</sup> with data-dependent loop iterations), they might offer no diagnostics, or they might diagnose only <sup>5632</sup> subcases.

In order to support OpenACC extensions, some implementations intentionally accept nonconforming OpenACC applications without issuing diagnostics by default, and some implementations accept conforming OpenACC applications but interpret their semantics differently than as detailed in this specification. To promote program portability across implementations, implementations should provide an option to disable or report uses of these extensions. Some such extensions and diagnostics are described in detail in the remainder of this section.

# **A.3.3** Automatic Data Attributes

Some implementations provide autoscoping or other analysis to automatically determine a variable's data attributes, including the addition of reduction, private, and firstprivate clauses. To promote program portability across implementations, it would be helpful to provide an option to disable the automatic determination of data attributes or report which variables' data attributes are not as defined in Section 2.6.

# 5645 A.3.4 Routine Directive with a Name

In C and C++, if a **routine** directive with a name appears immediately before a procedure declaration or definition with that name, it does not necessarily apply to that procedure according to Section 2.15.1 and C and C++ name resolution. Implementations should issue diagnostics in the following two cases:

When no procedure with that name is already in scope, the directive is nonconforming, so
 implementations should issue a compile-time error diagnostic regardless of the following
 procedure. For example:

```
5653  #pragma acc routine(f) seq // compile-time error
5654  void f();
```

2. When a procedure with that name is in scope and it is not the same procedure as the immediately following procedure declaration or definition, the resolution of the name can be confusing. Implementations should then issue a compile-time warning diagnostic even though the application is conforming. For example:

```
5659void g(); // routine directive applies5660namespace NS {5661#pragma acc routine(g) seq // compile-time warning5662void g(); // routine directive does not apply5663}
```

The diagnostic in this case should suggest the programmer either (1) relocate the **routine** directive so that it more clearly applies to the procedure that is in scope or (2) remove the name from the **routine** directive so that it applies to the following procedure.

# Index

\_OPENACC, 28, 129 5667 acc-current-device-num-var, 28 5668 acc-current-device-type-var, 28 5669 acc-default-async-var, 28, 87 5670 acc\_async\_noval, 87 5671 acc\_async\_sync, 87 5672 acc device host, 154 5673 ACC DEVICE NUM, 29, 121 5674 acc device nvidia, 153 5675 acc\_device\_radeon, 153 5676 ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE, 29, 121, 153, 154 5677 ACC PROFLIB, 121 5678 accelerator routine, 83 5679 action 5680 attach, 45, 49 5681 copyin, 48 5682 copyout, 48 5683 create, 48 5684 delete, 48 5685 detach, 45, 49 5686 immediate, 49 5687 present decrement, 47 5688 present increment, 47 5689 AMD GPU target, 153 5690 **async** clause, 42, 43, 81, 89 5691 async queue, 11 5692 async-argument, 88, 89 5693 asynchronous execution, 11, 87 5694 atomic construct, 69 5695 attach action, 45, 49 5696 attach clause, 54 5697 attachment counter, 44 5698 auto clause, 61 5699 portability, 60 5700 autoscoping, 157 5701 barrier synchronization, 11, 32, 34, 147 5702 bind clause, 84 5703 block construct, 147 5704 cache directive, 67 5705 capture clause, 72 5706 collapse clause, 58 5707 common block, 45, 73, 74, 87 5708 compiler options, 156 5709

compute construct, 147 5710 compute region, 147 5711 construct, 147 5712 atomic. 69 5713 compute, 147 5714 data, 40, 45 5715 host\_data, 55 5716 kernels, 33, 45 5717 kernels loop, 68 5718 parallel, 31, 45 5719 parallel loop, 68 5720 serial, 32, 45 5721 serial loop, 68 5722 5723 copy clause, 39, 51 copyin action, 48 5724 copyin clause, 51 5725 copyout action, 48 5726 copyout clause, 52 5727 create action, 48 5728 create clause, 53, 75 5729 CUDA, 11, 12, 147, 153, 154 5730 data attribute 5731 explicitly determined, 37 5732 implicitly determined, 37 5733 predetermined, 37, 38 5734 data clause, 45 5735 visible, 38, 150 5736 data construct, 40, 45 5737 data lifetime, 148 5738 data region, 40, 148 5739 implicit, 40 5740 data-independent loop construct, 57 5741 declare directive, 73 5742 default clause, 37, 42 5743 visible, 38, 151 5744 default (none) clause, 38 5745 default(present), 39 5746 delete action, 48 5747 delete clause, 54 5748 detach action, 45, 49 5749 immediate, 49 5750 detach clause, 55 5751 device clause, 81 5752 device\_resident clause, 74 5753 device\_type clause, 29, 45, 153, 154 5754

5755	deviceptr clause, 45, 50	5798	<b>loop</b> construct, 56
5756	diagnostics, 156	5799	data-independent, 57
5757	direct memory access, 11, 148	5800	orphaned, 57
5758	DMA, 11, 148	5801	sequential, 57
5759	enter data directive, 42, 45	5802	no_create clause, 53
5760	environment variable	5803	nohost clause, 84
5761	_OPENACC, 28	5804	nonconformity, 157
5762	<b>ACC_DEVICE_NUM</b> , 29, 121	5805	num_gangs clause, 35
5763	<b>ACC_DEVICE_TYPE</b> , 29, 121, 153, 154	5806	num_workers clause, 35
5764	ACC_PROFLIB, 121	5807	<b>nvidia</b> , 153
5765	exit data directive, 42, 45	5808	NVIDIA GPU target, 153
5766	explicitly determined data attribute, 37		
5767	exposed variable access, 38, 148	5809	OpenCL, 11, 12, 149, 153, 155
5768	extensions, 157	5810	optimizations
		5811	gang-partitioned mode, 60
5769	firstprivate clause, 36, 39	5812	orphaned <b>loop</b> construct, 57
5770	gang, 32	5813	parallel construct, 31, 45
5771	gang clause, 59, 83	5814	parallel loop construct, 68
5772	implicit, 59	5815	parallelism
5773	gang parallelism, 10	5816	level, 10, 149
5774	gang-arg, 57	5817	parent compute construct, 57
5775	gang-partitioned mode, 10	5818	pointer in <b>present</b> clause, 156
5776	optimizations, 60	5819	portability
5777	gang-redundant mode, 10, 32	5820	auto clause, 60
5778	GR mode, 10	5821	predetermined data attribute, 37, 38
	bast 154	5822	<b>present</b> clause, 39, 45, 50
5779	host, 154	5823	pointer, 156
5780	host clause, 80	5824	present decrement action, 47
5781	host_data construct, 55	5825	present increment action, 47
5782	ICV, 28	5826	private clause, 36, 62
5783	<b>if</b> clause, 41, 43, 77–79, 81, 90	5827	<b>radeon</b> , 153
5784	immediate detach action, 49	5828	read clause, 72
5785	implicit data region, 40	5829	reduction clause, 36, 63
5786	implicit <b>gang</b> clause, 59	5830	reference counter, 44
5787	implicitly determined data attribute, 37	5831	region
5788	independent clause, 61	5832	compute, 147
5789	init directive, 76	5833	data, 40, 148
5790	internal control variable, 28	5834	implicit data, 40
5791	kernels construct, 33, 45	5835	routine directive, 82, 157
5792	kernels loop construct, 68	5836	self clause, 80
	level of parallelism 10, 140	5837	sentinel, 27
5793	level of parallelism, 10, 149 <b>link</b> clause, 45, 75	5838	<b>seq</b> clause, 61, 84
5794	local device, 11	5839	sequential <b>loop</b> construct, 57
5795	local memory, 11	5840	serial construct, 32, 45
5796	local thread, 11	5841	serial loop construct, 68
5797	iotai ulitau, 11		=

```
shutdown directive, 77
5842
     size-expr, 57
5843
     structured-block, 150
5844
     thread, 150
5845
     tile clause, 61
5846
     update clause, 72
5847
     update directive, 80
5848
     use_device clause, 56
5849
     vector clause, 60, 84
5850
     vector lane, 32
5851
     vector parallelism, 10
5852
     vector-partitioned mode, 10
5853
     vector-single mode, 10
5854
     vector_length clause, 35
5855
     visible data clause, 38, 150
5856
     visible default clause, 38, 151
5857
     visible device copy, 151
5858
     VP mode, 10
5859
     VS mode, 10
5860
     wait clause, 42, 44, 81, 89
5861
     wait directive, 89
5862
     worker, 32
5863
     worker clause, 60, 83
5864
     worker parallelism, 10
5865
     worker-partitioned mode, 10
5866
     worker-single mode, 10
5867
     WP mode, 10
5868
     WS mode, 10
5869
```